

MTX150x User Manual

Multi-Service Installation & Maintenance Test Set



P/N D07-00-148P Rev. B01



Please direct all questions to your local VeEX® Sales Office, Representative, or Distributor. Or, contact VeEX technical support at www.veexinc.com.

No part of this user manual may be reproduced, translated into a foreign language, or be transmitted electronically without prior agreement and written consent of VeEX Incorporated as governed by International copyright laws. Information contained in this manual is provided "as is" and is subject to change without notice. Trademarks of VeEX Incorporated have been identified where applicable, however the absence of such identification does not affect the legal status of any trademark.

Copyright ©2023 VeEX Incorporated. All rights reserved.



Table of Contents

General Information	
Customer Support	
Product Technical Support Contact Information	
Warranty	11
Patent Information	
Documentation Conventions	11
Safety Information	
Lithium-ion Battery Precautions	
Optical Connectors	
Electrical Connectors	
Introduction	
Product Specifications	
Basic Operation	
Chassis Overview	
Connector Panel	
Hard Buttons and Interfaces	17
Special Functions	
Hard Buttons	
Soft Buttons	
Touch-Screen Display	
Platform Screen Icons	
LEDs	
Ethernet Dual Port LED Status Lights	
Mode/Port Selection	
Ethernet	
Ethernet	
Setup	
Ports	
MX Discover and Control Settings	
Using MX Discover	
Loop Control	

IP	
IP Connection	
Setup	
Status	
Trace Route	
ARP Wiz	
Ping	
BERT	
BERT Setup	
Overview	44
Header Settings	
MAC, VLAN, MPLS, IP, and Test Pattern Configurations	
Traffic	
Error Injection	
Starting/Stopping a BERT	
BERT Results	60
Errors	61
Events	
Traffic Settings	62
Rates	64
Delay	
Alarms	
Signal	
RFC 2544 Conformance Testing	
Overview	
Setup - Standard Mode	70
Header Settings	70
RFC 2544 Setup	70
Frame Settings	71
Threshold Settings	72
Throughput, Latency, Frame Loss, and Burst Settings	73
Starting/Stopping a RFC 2544 Measurement	
Results - Standard Mode	

Results tab	
Status tab	
Summary tab	
Signal tab	
Events tab	
Throughput tab	
Saving RFC 2544 Results	
Advanced SLA Mode	
Setup	
Starting/Stopping an Advanced SLA Mode	
Background Results - Advanced SLA Mode	
Peer-to-Peer and Asymmetric Testing	
Asymmetric Testing Setup	
Unit as Controller Setup Process	
Unit as Responder Setup Process	
RFC 2544 Local and Remote Test Setup	
Test Results	
V-SAM	
Test Methodology	
Phase 1: Service Configuration Test	
Phase 2: Service Performance Test	
V-SAM Setup	
Header Settings	
Service Attributes	
Bandwidth Profile Parameters	
Service Acceptance Parameters	
MX Discover and Control Settings	
Peer-to-Peer Setup	
Asymmetric Testing Setup	
Unit as Controller Setup Process	
Unit as Responder Setup Process	
RFC 2544 Local and Remote Test Setup	
Test Results	

Packet Capture	
Results	114
Throughput Testing (Multiple Streams)	120
Setup	
General Throughput Settings (Global Configuration)	
MX Discover and Control Settings	
Using MX Discover	128
Loop Control	
Per Stream Configurations	
Summary	
Starting/Stopping a Throughput (Multiple Streams) Test	
Throughput Results	134
Viewing Throughput (Multiple Streams) Test Results	
Global/Aggregate Results	134
Per Stream Results	
Saving Throughput (Multiple Streams) Results	
Layer 4+ Applications	148
Configuration	153
V-PERF	155
Server/Client - Unidirectional Configuration and Results	
Bi-Directional Configuration and Results (VeEX Enhanced Testing Methodology Implem	entation)161
V-TEST	
Run a Speed Test	162
Server Selection Modes	
Speed Test Modes	
V-FTP	
Run a FTP Speed Test	
SyncE	
SyncE Setup	
Port (Test Port selection)	
Port Page 2 - Mode Selection	
Status	171
SyncE Wander Measurements (Slave Mode only, Optional)	172

Recovered Clock Wander Measurements	
Wander Measurements Setup	173
Results	174
Built-in MTIE & TDEV Analysis (Optional)	
TIE Results	
MTIE & TDEV Pass/Fail Analysis	177
VeEX MTIE/TDEV Wander Analysis PC Software	178
TIE Measurement Results	179
MTIE & TDEV Analysis	179
MTIE & TDEV Analysis Report in PDF	
ESMC SSM	
Setup	
Results	
Monitor	
Capture	
Phy Mode	
Net Wiz	
Autoscripting	193
Setup	
Results	
L2 Control Protocol Transparency Test (L2CP)	
Setup	
Fiber Channel	
Setup	
Test Applications	
Port Configuration	
BERT/Throughput	221
Setup	
Traffic Generation and Error Injection	
Starting Measurements	
Results	
RFC 2544	
Platform Functions	

Utilities	
Utilities Overview	
About/Software Options	
Touch Screen Calibration	
Standby Mode	
Bluetooth/WiFi Wiz	
Bluetooth	
WiFi Wiz	
LAN (USB OTG Adapter)	
Setup	
IP Connection Status	
Ping Testing	
Trace Route	
Backlight	
Global Settings	
Date and Time	
Power	
Remote Access	
Remote Control (Screen Mirroring)	
EZ Remote	
Initiate an EZ Remote Session from the Test Set	
Connect to the Remote Test Set from a Computer, Tablet or Phone	
Save Test Results	
Access Remote Test Result Files	
Files	
File Manager	
Tests Results/Reports	
Working with Saved Results, Profiles, Images	
Viewing and Managing Files	
Enabling To USB and From USB Functions	
Downloading Files To USB	
Exporting Files to Mobile Devices via Bluetooth	
Exporting Results to PDF	

USB Memory Browser283Manage Internal SD Card285Tools286Fiber Tools Overview286OTDR Viewer288Fiber Scope289Optical Power Meter (OPM)313Web Browser322Help323Software Update Process324Certifications and Declarations326About VeEX328Customer Care328		
Manage Internal SD Card285Tools286Fiber Tools Overview286OTDR Viewer288Fiber Scope289Optical Power Meter (OPM)313Web Browser322Help323Software Update Process324Certifications and Declarations326About VeEX328Customer Care328	USB Memory Browser	
Tools286Fiber Tools Overview286OTDR Viewer288Fiber Scope289Optical Power Meter (OPM)313Web Browser322Help323Software Update Process324Certifications and Declarations326About VeEX328Customer Care328	Manage Internal SD Card	
Fiber Tools Overview286OTDR Viewer288Fiber Scope289Optical Power Meter (OPM)313Web Browser322Help323Software Update Process324Certifications and Declarations326About VeEX328Customer Care328	Tools	
OTDR Viewer288Fiber Scope289Optical Power Meter (OPM)313Web Browser322Help323Software Update Process324Certifications and Declarations326About VeEX328Customer Care328	Fiber Tools Overview	
Fiber Scope289Optical Power Meter (OPM)313Web Browser322Help323Software Update Process324Certifications and Declarations326About VeEX328Customer Care328	OTDR Viewer	
Optical Power Meter (OPM)313Web Browser322Help323Software Update Process324Certifications and Declarations326About VeEX328Customer Care328	Fiber Scope	
Web Browser322Help323Software Update Process324Certifications and Declarations326About VeEX328Customer Care328	Optical Power Meter (OPM)	
Help 323 Software Update Process 324 Certifications and Declarations 326 About VeEX 328 Customer Care 328	Web Browser	
Software Update Process 324 Certifications and Declarations 326 About VeEX 328 Customer Care 328	Неір	
Certifications and Declarations 326 About VeEX 328 Customer Care 328	Software Update Process	
About VeEX	Certifications and Declarations	
Customer Care	About VeEX	
	Customer Care	

General Information

This user manual is suitable for novice, intermediate, and experienced users and is intended to help use the features and capabilities of VeEX Inc. products successfully. It is assumed that the user has basic computer experience and skills, and is familiar with telecommunication and other concepts related to VeEX Inc. product usage, terminology, and safety.

Every effort was made to ensure that the information contained in this user manual is accurate. Information is subject to change without notice and we accept no responsibility for any errors or omissions. In case of discrepancy, the web version takes precedence over any printed literature. The content in this manual may vary from the software version installed in the unit. For condition of use and permission to use these materials for publication in other than the English language, contact VeEX Inc.

© Copyright VeEX Inc. All rights reserved. VeEX, Sunrise Telecom, Digital Lightwave, Air Expert, CaLan, FaultScout, Fiberizer, MPA, MTT, RXT, VeGrade, VeriPHY, and VeSion, among others, are trademarks or registered trademarks of VeEX Inc. and/or its affiliates in the USA and other countries. All trademarks or registered trademarks are the property of their respective companies. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted electronically or otherwise without written permission from VeEX Inc.

This manual describes software and/or a device that uses software either developed by VeEX Inc. or licensed by VeEX Inc. from third parties. The software is confidential and proprietary of VeEX Inc. The software is protected by copyright and contains trade secrets of VeEX Inc. or VeEX's licensors. The purchaser of this device and/or software, downloaded or embedded, agrees that it has received a license solely to use the software as embedded in the device and/or provided by VeEX Inc., and to use it solely as intended and described in this manual. The purchaser is prohibited from copying, reverse engineering, decompiling, or disassembling the software.

Customer Support

For more technical resources, visit www.veexinc.com.

For assistance or questions related to the use of this product, call or e-mail our customer care department for customer support. Before contacting our customer care department, have the product model, serial number, and software version ready. Please locate the serial number on the back of the chassis. Please provide this number when contacting VeEX Inc. customer care.

Support hours may vary depending on the product.

Product Technical Support Contact Information

Hours: Support is generally available 8:00 AM to 8:00 PM, Eastern Standard Time, Monday to Friday. **Phone:** +1 510 651 0500 **E-mail:** customercare@veexinc.com

Warranty

For warranty information on VeEX Inc. products, go to www.veexinc.com.

To activate the warranty, please register your production at www.veexinc.com/Support/ProductRegistration.

Patent Information

VeEX Inc. product hardware and software may be protected by one or more patents on file with the United States Patent Office.

Documentation Conventions

Icons used in this manual:

-	Marks a helpful tip (action or method), which can save time and improve usability of the product.
i	Provides important information needed to use this product and avoid mis- steps.
!	Cautions against and action or inactivity, which can hinder productivity.
	Strongly warns against a condition, an action, or inactivity which can lead to a health hazard, injury, equipment damage, data loss, and/or financial losses.
	Stop and read before continuing.

Safety Information

CAUTION

INSTRUCTIONS. IF IN DOUBT, CONTACT VEEX CUSTOMER SERVICE

Safety precautions should be observed during all phases of operation of this instrument. The instrument has been designed to ensure safe operation; however, please observe all safety markings and instructions. Do not operate the instrument in the presence of flammable gases or fumes or any other combustible environment. VeEX Inc. assumes no liability for the customer's failure to comply with safety precautions and requirements.

Lithium-ion Battery Precautions

Lithium-ion (Li-ion) battery packs are compact and offer high capacity and autonomy, which make them ideal for demanding applications, like providing long lasting power to portable test equipment. For safety reasons, due to their high energy concentration, these batteries packs and products containing them must be used, charged, handled, and stored properly, according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Li-ion battery packs contain individual Li-ion cells as well as battery monitoring and protection circuitry, sealed in its plastic container that shall not be disassembled or serviced.

The test set unit's battery pack is also fitted with a safety connector to prevent accidental short circuits and reverse polarity.

- Always charge the unit's battery pack inside the test platform battery bay using the AC/DC adapter supplied by VeEX.
- Do not charge or use the battery pack if any mechanical damage is suspected (shock, impact, puncture, crack, etc).
- Do not continue charging the battery if it does not recharge within the expected charging time.
- Storage: For long term storage, the battery pack should be stored at 20°C/68°F (room temperature), charged to about 30 to 50% of its capacity. Spare battery packs should be charged and used at least once a year to prevent over-discharge (rotate them regularly).
- It is recommended to charge and use battery packs at least every three months. Battery packs shall not go without recharging (reconditioning) for more than six months.

- After extended storage, battery packs may reach a deep discharge state or enter into sleep mode.
 For safety reasons, Li-ion batteries in deep discharge state may limit the initial charging current (pre-recharge) before starting their regular fast charging cycle. The pre-charging state may take several hours.
- Air transportation of Li-ion batteries is regulated by United Nations' International Air Transportation Association (IATA) Dangerous Goods Regulations and by country-specific regulations. Please check local regulations and with common carriers before shipping Li-ion battery packs or products containing relatively large Li-ion battery packs.

Optical Connectors

The test sets display a laser warning icon when the laser source is active to alert the user about a potentially dangerous situation. It is recommended to:

- 1. Deactivate the laser before connecting or disconnecting optical cables or patchcords.
- 2. Never look directly into an optical patchcord or an optical connector interface (SFP+) while the laser is enabled. Even though optical transceivers are typically fitted with Class 1 or 2 lasers, which are considered eye safe, optical radiation for an extended period can cause irreparable damage to the eyes.
- 3. Never use a fiber microscope to check the optical connectors when the laser source is active.

Electrical Connectors

Telephone lines may carry dangerous voltage. Always connect the electrical test ports to known test interfaces which carry low level signals.

Introduction

The MTX150x is a fully-integrated and self-contained Ethernet and internet services test solution for Layer 1to-4+ applications and Fibre Channel (SAN). This rugged and ultra-portable field hand-held test set can be configured with interfaces and technologies required by field technicians to install, verify, maintain and troubleshoot Metro Ethernet links, Business services, Internet Access and other packet-base services up to 10 Gbps.

Product Specifications

The most recent product specifications can be downloaded from the product page of the VeEX Inc. website.

Basic Operation

Chassis Overview



To power on the test set, press of for approximately two seconds, until the test set beeps once. See "Hard Buttons and Interfaces" on page 17 for more information on the test set's buttons and interface.

Connector Panel



MTX150X Connector Panel

- 1. Dual RJ45: 10/100/1000, 2.5G/5G, 10G BASE-T
- 2. Dual SFP+: 10GBASE-X, 1000BASE-X, 100BASE-FX 1/2/4GFC
- 3. SMA: External Reference Clock Input
- 4. TRS: 2.5mm: Headset jack (VoIP)
- 5. **LEDs:** Activity (P1, P2)
- 6. **LEDs:** Link (P1, P2)



Dual SFP+ LEDs

Hard Buttons and Interfaces



A. Save: Saves current test results in the unit's memory and provides automatic naming and time stamping function.

B. Power: Press for 2 seconds to turn the test set ON or OFF.

C. Home: Returns the screen to the home menu. Pressing the Home key for 3 seconds puts the unit in sleep mode. Once in Sleep Mode, press the Home key for 3 seconds to return to normal operation.

More about sleep mode

This is not full power shutdown.



Standby/Sleep Mode

F. Side Buttons: Side buttons on the left and right side of the unit provide additional feature-specific functionality such as revealing menus and scrolling through table results. Button functions vary depending on individual applications (e.g., push to expand left or right menu bar, scroll left/right or up/down, capture screenshots). Refer to "Hard Buttons" on page 20 for the Quick Guide displayed during boot-up sequence.

Side Button Shortcuts:

- Right side + Save: Saves the screen (bmp)
- Right side + Home: Hibernates device

More about side buttons



Side buttons on the left and right of the unit can reveal menus or other functions depending on the unit

- D. LED: Power ON and battery charge LED indicator
 - **Off** Power is OFF, not charging.
 - **Orange** Battery is charging.
 - Green Power is ON.

E. Micro-B USB: Use an USB-A OTG cable (optional with purchase) to connect a USB to the micro-B USB port. The port supports memory drives and USB add-on devices such as fiberscopes. An optional Micro-B OTG to Ethernet adapter is also available for network connection. (Only VeEX approved OTG to Ethernet Cables can be used.)

G. Test port connector



Use certified CAT 6a or CAT 7 UTP test patch cords.

H. Touch screen LCD

- I. Stylus: Use when finer touch screen control is required.
- J. DC power socket: Use VeEX-supplied AC/DC chargers only.

Special Functions

Hard Buttons

The test set buttons provide additional functions when using specific combinations.



Button Quick Guide

Power ON/OFF: Press and hold for approximately two seconds, until the test set emits one beep to turn it **ON**. and two beeps to turn it **OFF**, then wait for the power LEDs to turn **OFF**.

Wait at least 10 seconds before turning the test set back on.

Forced Power OFF: In the unlikely event that the test set becomes non-responsive or behaves improperly,

press and hold of for approximately six seconds to force the test set off.

No results will be saved when forcing the test set to power down.

Standby/Sleep Mode: This mode is used to conserve battery when the test set is required to "boot up" and be ready to test faster.

First, release any active test application. Then, press and hold the for approximately three seconds to activate the Sleep or Standby mode. Once activated, the power LEDs will flash green to indicate that the test set is in standby mode (the fans may stay on until all electronics cool down).



After switching to Standby mode, the fans may stay on until all electronics cool down.

While in Standby mode, quickly press **(**) to see the current standby time and remaining battery charge. Press the button again for three seconds to bring the test set back to full operation.

Save Results: Press eave the current test results.

files, Images" on page 279 for more details.

Home Menu: Press **C** to go back to the Main Menu. Tap **O** on the screen to return to the previous menu level.

Screen Capture: Press **P** + right slider buttons simultaneously to store a picture of the current screen (screenshot). The test set will emit a confirmation beep/tone when the screen is captured. The images are named with a date + time code. Go to **Utilities>Files >Saved** to manage, view, or transfer captured screens. Refer to "Working with Saved Results, Profiles, Images" on page 279 for more details.

Touch Screen Calibration: If the touch screen becomes non-responsive, press **B** + **S** simultaneously to invoke the touch screen calibration procedure. Refer to "Touch Screen Calibration" on page 245 for more details.

Clean Software Install: With the test set OFF, press buttons simultaneously to initiate a clean software install from an USB memory stick. Refer to "Software Update Process" on page 324 for more details.

All settings, test results and user data will be erased when performing a Clean

Software Install. Backing up all data to a USB memory stick is recommended. To back up to USB, go to Utilities>Files >Saved and tap www.com . Refer to "Working with Saved Results, Pro-

Soft Buttons

On screen soft buttons are used to control tests, alarms and error settings. Refer to the chart below for a description of each soft button.



Testing, Alarm and Error Soft Buttons

Touch-Screen Display

The LCD supports touch-screen operation. To operate the touch-screen, use the stylus located in the top cover to navigate the menus and tabs. Please observe the following precautions:

- Never use excessive pressure on the touch-screen as this may damage its functionality.
- Never use sharp objects such as a pen, screwdriver etc. as this may damage the surface.
- Clean the surface of the touch screen using a soft cloth and mild detergent only. Do not use alcohol.

See "Touch Screen Calibration" on page 245 for instructions on how to recalibrate the touch-screen.

Platform Screen Icons



File: Provides general internal storage information. indicates the presence/detection of compatible USB memory stick and provides proper memory stick ejection function (before removing).



Exit: Return to the previous screen.



Home: Return to the Home Menu.



Help: Displays product help.



FIBE

OSA

Active Test Application: Access to test applications or test application menu which varies depending on the test set mode. WiFi, SLM, FIBER, OSA, and Fiberscope are some of the applications available.





Application Tools: Access applications, depending on options purchased i.e. OTDR Viewer, VeEX Flow, GPON, OLTS, Speedtest, etc.



*

Utilities Test Application: Opens the System Tools and Utilities menu.



Shift Key: Serve the same function of expanding the side menu bars as pushing the physical side buttons on the sides of the unit. Tap to reveal/hide icons and test function keys.



AC Charging: The unit is plugged into external AC power. Tap to see battery charge status.



Battery Powered: The unit is powered by the battery. Tap to see battery charge status and estimated autonomy time.



Fiberscope: Indicates that a fiberscope is connected to the unit. Tap the icon to go to the Fiberscope application.



OTDR Viewer: Analyzes standard OTDR .SOR files created by supported VeEX test sets and controls the OPX-BOXe OTDR.



FX40/45/48 Viewer: Controls FX40/45/48 optical test loss test sets and analyzes standard OPM files.



PON: Access Advanced PON tools

Flow: Access the Flow feature to perform and compile multiple tests into a single job report.

LEDs

Power LED: A single LED indicates the power state of the unit

- The LED is off when the unit is powered off.
- The LED is green when the unit is powered on.
- The LED is orange when the unit is connected to the AC Mains and powered off (charging).

Soft LEDs: Each tests module offers detailed soft LEDs and indicators in its test application.

Ethernet Dual Port LED Status Lights



- Signal: A valid input signal is detected.
- Frame: Valid framing on the input signal is detected.
- **Pattern:** Indicates test pattern synchronization in BERT, RFC, and Throughput modes.
- Alarm/Error: Alarms or errors are detected.
- Test Ports: P1 (port 1) and P2 (port 2) can be used to switch views in dual port mode.

The color indicates the alarm status:

- Green: No error or alarm is present
- Red: An error or alarm condition is currently detected
- **Red** *flashing*: Event history reminder. Any error or alarm has occurred in the past, but no longer present.
- Yellow: An error or alarm was detected during the measurement interval but is no longer present or active
- Grey: Status not applicable or the test has not begun yet

For test modes that support dual ports, P1 and P2 indicates the port in operation.

Mode/Port Selection

Test mode, test port(s), and network settings are required prior to performing any measurements or applications.

Test modes are accessed by selecting the Test Application button 5. Tap on a technology group then select a test interface.

Test interfaces requiring laser activation will indicate the active test port when the laser is turned on. In the example below, the **Active 2G** fiber channel port is active .



Turning the Laser On Activates the 2G Test Port for Fiber Channel

Toggle between Port 1 and Port 2 by tapping on the slider button.



Toggle between Port 1 and Port 2

Ethernet

Ethernet

Setup



Ethernet Home Menu

When the soft LEDs are steady green, this indicates that the module is ready to perform different tests. This may require turning the **LASER On** button for optical interfaces or tapping the **History** tab to clear blinking LED reminders of past Errors and Alarms (test results are not affected).

Ports



Port setup or test interface configurations are accessed via the **Setup** menu located on the Home page. The available configuration settings depend on the interface selected in the Test Mode selection.

Select the operation mode and the interfaces that will be used to carry out tests. Once the operating mode and interfaces are selected, independently configure the auto-negotiation, speed, duplex, and flow control settings for each port (where applicable).

	Port	Status	Measurement	
Signal Port	1 copper profile	Default		
Auto	o Negotiation	On		▼
Adv	ertisement	Default-A	LL	▼
attern Flow	v Control	Both On		▼
Mm/Err MDI	x	Auto		
Trar	nsmit clock offset	Disabled		
"				
1 P2				Discov.
FDX		Page 1 / 2		

After configuring settings, tap **Apply** to save changes. Tap **Discard** to revert to previous selections.

100/1000Base-X Port Setup

100/1000Base-X and 100/1000Base-T Port

- Auto Negotiation: On or Off. Matches the test set's negotiation settings to those of the link partner
- **Speed** (only when Auto Negotiation is Off for 100/1000T): 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, or 1000 Mbps
- Duplex (only when Auto Negotiation is Off): Half or Full
- Advertisement (only when Auto Negotiation is On for 100/1000 Base-T): Default-All or Custom. Custom options include 10/100/1000M/Half or 10/100/1000M/Full.
- Flow Control: TX On, RX On, Both On, or Off
 - When flow control is On, the test set will respond to pause frames received by the link partner by adjusting the transmit rate
 - When flow control is Off, the test set ignores all incoming pause frames from the link partner and continues transmitting at the configured transmit rate
- Clock Offset (1000 Mbps only): The frequency may be offset in parts per million

- **MDIX** (100/1000Base-T only): **Off, On, or Auto.** When MDIX is set to Auto, the test set detects the required cable connection type and configures the port connection properly for interfacing the partner device, eliminating the need for crossover cables.
- **Transmit clock offset** (100/1000Base-T only): Disabled or Enabled. Due to hardware limitation, transmit clock offset is only valid when PHY is working on Master mode. Clock offset measurement is only valid when PHY is working on Slave mode.
 - PHY working mode: Master or Slave.
- Transmit Ignore Link Status: On/Off
- **Synchronous Ethernet (SyncE)**: Disabled or Enabled. When Enabled, makes the signal traceable to an internal or external reference clock.

For information on configuring SyncE operation, see Port Page 2 - Mode Selection *in the "SyncE" on page 169 section.*

	Port	Port Status Measure		surement			
Signa	Link Advertisemen	t		Done			
	Link Config. ACK			YES			
Fram	e Remote Fault			NO			
Patter	^m Local Port			Remote Port			
Alm/E	rr Speed	1000 Mb	ops	Speed	1000	Mbps	
	Duplex	Full		Duplex	Full		
\bigcirc	🕖 MX Link Advertiser	nent		Link Partner A	dvertiseme	ent	
	10M/Half	YES		10M/Half	YES		
3	10M/Full	YES		10M/Full	YES		
	100M/Half	YES		100M/Half	YES		Discov.
P1 F	2 100M/Full	YES		100M/Full	YES		
1000	1000M/Full	YES		1000M/Full	YES		
FDX				Symmetric Pau	ise YES		
1				Asymmetric Pa	iuse NO		
1GF							

Status

Status tab for 10/100/1000Base-T

The **Status** tab lists current port settings. Please note that the Status tab is only available if a fiber port option is selected from the **Test Port Selection** menu.

10 GE Port

- 10GE Mode: LAN or WAN
- WIS Mode (only available in WAN mode): SDH or SONET
- Flow Control: Enable chosen as default option
- Clock Offset (ppm): The frequency may be offset in parts per million
- Link Fault Response: Disable or Enable (also enables Local link and failure, remote, failure)
- Transmit Ignore Link Status: On/Off
- **Synchronous Ethernet**: (SyncE) Disabled or Enabled. When Enabled, makes the signal traceable to an internal or external reference clock.

Status Port Measurement X Mode Manual V Circular ▼ Event Log Coupled ▼ TX Start Gratuitous ARP ΟN ▼ Results Auto Save OFF ▼ Э 6 Discov. P1 P2 1000 T FDX 1GE

Measurement Settings

Measurement Setup

The measurement and event log settings are configured in this screen.

- Mode: Manual, timed, or auto mode are available.
 - Manual mode: Starts and stops the measurements manually.
 - **Timed mode:** Defines the duration of the test; after the test is started, the test will run for the configured duration and stop automatically.

- Event Log: Logs up to 1000 event entries. If there are more than 1000 events,
 - **Circular** keeps the latest entries. The oldest entry will be deleted so that the new event can be added.
 - Blocked stops recording new events after 1000 entries. The latest entries will not be logged.
- **TX Start:** Separated or Coupled. Configures how the measurements are started when in BERT and Multiple Streams test modes.
 - **Separated:** Independent control (Start/Stop) of the transmitter is enabled. At the start of the test only the receiver is turned on -- the user must start the transmitter manually.
 - **Coupled:** Transmitter and receiver are turned on at the same time, and the Tx and Rx measurements start at the same time at the start of the test.
- Clock (ToD) Synchronization Device: Disable, GPS, 1PPS, Local, Atomic 1PPS. Select the device to be used to synchronize the clock to perform the One Way Delay measurement.

When a device is selected the following fields can be seen on the screen:

- External Clock Input: 1pps (SMA Port). The SMA Port must be used for the 1pps signal.
- **UTC ToD**: Displays the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) Time of Day once it is acquired.
- **Clock Sync Time**: Time field to configure the UTC ToD that both test sets, carrying out a one-way delay test between each other, will be synchronizing their internal time stamping at.

Both test sets must be configured to the same Clock Sync Time.

Clock Synchronization is not supported on all the test set models. Check with customer care for availability.

- **Gratuitous ARP**: ON or OFF. If set to ON, a gratuitous ARP is performed. When the test port has an IP connection, an ARP request will be transmitted at regular intervals to keep the router/gateway ARP table aware of the test set's IP address. This setting is useful for long-term L3 routed testing.
- Results Auto Save: ON or OFF. If set to ON, results will be saved automatically.

MX Discover and Control Settings

Before proceeding with MX Discover or Control, be sure to assign an IP address to each test port. To assign an IP address, proceed to the home menu and select the IP icon. Refer to IP Connection for additional instructions.



Using MX Discover

MX Discover enables the test set to discover other VeEX VePal test sets and devices with an assigned IP address on the same subnet.

To discover other devices using MX Discover:

- 1. Tap on the **MX Discover** button and then press **Discover**.
- 2. A list of discovered devices on the same IP subnet will appear. Select a unit to connect to from the list of devices.
- 3. Tap **Close** to exit the window.



MX Discover Tool

	Setup		Results	
Signa	Remo	te Partner Control	ΤοοΙ	
Fram	Loopback Control Partner Addres	Partner Address MX Discovered	ed T	
Alm/E	Test Rate	MX Discovered		
		User Defined		-
(D)	Partners IP	X-Loop OAM Discovered	n Status	
1000 ⁻ FDX	• TX300S 192.		Online	cov. htroi
1GE	Loop		ose	
192.168.0	0.128 SN:TEBB00QD610187		2020-08-20 09:15:55	

MX Discover Remote Partner

Loop Control

The **Loop Control** button becomes available on the right side menu when any Ethernet application (V-SAM, RFC 2544, Throughput, BERT) is selected. Press the **Loop Control** button to configure loop up and loop down commands necessary to control a far-end unit. The loop up command contains information about the test layer. Looping back test traffic is possible as follows:

- MX Discovered: Lists MX discovered devices. Select from the list of discovered devices to loop up/down
- User Defined: Input the destination IP address of the far-end device
- X-Loop: Loops non-VeEX networking equipment.

		Setup	Result	s	
Signa		Remote Partn	er Control Tool		APT
Fram	Loopback (Control			
Patter	Pa	rtner Address	MX Discovered	•	7
Alm/Ei		Test Rate	Layer 2		
(Partners	IP Address	Location	Status	
	• TX300S	192.168.34.139	NOC	Loop Up	
					COV.
1000					ntrol
FDX		Page	≥1/1 (>		
		Loop Down	Close		
192.168.0	0.128 SN:TEBBO	00QD610187	2020-08-	20 09:16:21	

Remote Partner Control



IP

IP Connection

Port setup and IP connection are required prior to performing the following Ethernet applications: Ping, Trace Route, Web/FTP, ARP Wiz, VoIP, IPTV testing, and 1388v2 (except Layer 2).

Tap **IP** from the Ethernet home menu to access Port and IP settings.

IP menu option

Setup

Select **PPoE**, **IPv4**, or **IPv6** from the **Mode** menu.

Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPoE)

- Authentication: PAP, CHAP, or CHAP & PAP.
- VLAN: Off or 1 Tag.
- ID: VLAN ID. Enter value 0 to 4095.
- **Pri:** VLAN priority 0 to 7.
- **DNS:** Selecting Manual DNS opens another menu. Select from Off, Primary, or Primary & Secondary. Enter the Primary and/or Secondary DNS if required.

	Trace Route		ARPWiz		
Signa	Setup	Sta	tus	Ping	
Frame	Network		Port		
Patter	Mode		IPv4 🗸 🗸		Connect
Alm/Et	Profile	Default V DHCP V		▼	
	D IP Address			▼	
(D)	DHCP Mode		Broadcast 🛛 🗸 🗸		
	DHCP Renewal		Disable 🗸 🗸		
	Gateway and DNS		Enable 🗸 🗸		T
1000> FDX 1 1GE		Page	1/2 💿		PCAP

IP Setup - IPv4

IPv4 or IPV6

- **IP Type:** IPv4 or IPv6
- Profile: Delete, Save, Save as ..., Default
- IP Address: Static, DHCP (IPv4 only) or AUTO (IPv6 only)
- **Static:** Enter a Local IP, Gateway address, and Subnet. All Static fields can be filled by tapping on the section to access an alphanumeric keyboard.
 - **Local IP:** IPv4/IPv6 address of the test set
 - **Gateway:** IPv4/IPv6 address of the network gateway
 - **DNS:** Input a primary and secondary DNS.
 - ^o **CIDR** (IPv6 only): Enter a Classless Inter -domain Routing Network.
 - **Subnet** (IPv4 only): Enter a subnet mask.
- Gateway and DNS: Enable/Disable. Enables entering the Gateway and DNS.
- VLAN: Off, 1 Tag, 2 Tags. For each VLAN tag, enter the following:
 - **ID:** VLAN ID. Enter value 0 to 4095.
 - **Pri:** VLAN priority 0 to 7.

Status

Ensure the Status is **PASS** before continuing with any IP tests. If the connection fails, go back to the setup screen to verify that the parameters are entered correctly. Verify that the Ethernet cable is properly connected on the <u>management port</u> on the left hand side of the unit.
	Trace	Route			ARF	PWiz	
Signal	Setup		Sta	tus		Ping	
Frame			Netv	vork			
Pattern	DHCP server	DHCP server			192.168.0.2:67		
Alm/Err	DHCP Lease Time			1 days 12 hours			
	Local IP		192.168.0.127				
	Subnet Mask			255.255.255.0			
	Gateway			192.168.0.1			
	DNS IP	8.8.8.8		Second DNS		8.8.2.2	
	DHCP:			PASS			
	IP:			PASS			
4000T	Gateway:			PASS			
FDX	DNS:			DNS1(PASS) DNS2(N/A)			_
							PCAP

PASS Status

- **DHCP:** PASS indicates that an IP address has successfully been assigned.
- IP: PASS indicates that the IP address assigned has been verified to be unique in the network.
- Gateway: PASS indicates that the gateway IP address is valid.
- **DNS:** PASS indicates that the DNS IP address is valid.

Trace Route

Trace Route is a common method used to find the route to the destination IP address or URL. It is often used to identify routing problems and unreachable destinations. All the remote IP addresses and their response times are displayed indicating possible network congestion points.

	Setup	Sta	itus	Ping	
Signal	Trace Route			ARPWiz	
Frame	Setup			Result	
Pattern	Profile		Default	Disc.	
Alm/Err	Destination		www.veexinc	.com	Start
	Time Out (s)		5		
	Мах Нор		10		
1000T FDX					PCAP

Trace Route - Setup

Trace Route Setup

The following setup selections are available:

- **Profile:** Delete, Save, Save as..., Default. Select Default to recall a trace route file or create a new test.
- **Destination:** Enter the IP address or URL of the network device to be detected.
- Time Out: Enter the maximum time allowed between an ICMP echo and response at each hop.
- Max Hop: Enter the maximum number of network devices the packet is allowed to transit.

Once the parameters are configured, press Start to begin the test.

	Setup	S	Status	ius Ping		
Signal	Trace	Trace Route		ARPWiz		
Frame	Se	tup		Result		
Pattern	TRACEROUTE: Finis	shed				Disc.
Alm/Err	Нор	TTL (ms)		Address		Start
	1	0		192.168.0.1		
	2	7	10	4.193.128.225		
	3	111		104.6.68.1		
	4	7		68.87.195.29		
	5	9	1	2.122.149.137		
	6	7	1	04.36.253.145		
1000 T	7	10		12.83.39.137		
FDX	8	10		68.86.87.158		
	9	137		29.250.2.131	•	PCAP
1GE	10	18	1	8/ 105 81 238	•	

Trace Route - Results

Results

- Hop: Order of the routers on the route
- TTL: Time to reach each router on the route
- Address: Address of each router on the route

If there is no response from a particular hop, an asterisk will be displayed.

ARP Wiz

ARP Wiz uses the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) to verify the status of each IP address in a user-selectable IP range. ARP is the standard method for finding a host's hardware address when only its network layer address is known. In other words, ARP is used primarily to translate IP addresses to Ethernet MAC addresses. ARP is defined in <u>RFC826</u>.

ARP Setup

Configure the following parameters and press **Start**. The test will continue to run until **Stop** is pressed. A finished status indication will display when the test finishes.

- Profile: Default, Delete, Save, or Save As...
 - Start IP: Starting IP Address
 - End IP: Ending IP Address
 - **Time Out(s):** Range from 1-99 seconds. Input using the numeric keypad.

	Setup	Sta	tus	Ping	
Signal	Trace Route				
Frame	Setup				
Pattern	Profile		Default	▼	Disc.
Alm/Err	Start IP		192.168.0.1		Start
	End IP		192.168.0.170	I	
	Time Out (s)		3		
1GE					PCAP

ARP Wiz Setup

ARP Result

The MAC addresses associated with active IP addresses in the range are displayed. If no MAC address is associated with the IP address, a **FAILED** status is displayed.

ARP Wiz uses the ARP protocol and can only work within the same subnet as the IP address provided to the test set in IP Status.

	Setup	Status		Ping		
Signal	Trace Route			ARPWiz		
Frame	Setup			Result		
Pattern	ARP: In Progress					Disc.
	Destination Address	Response	ſime (ms)	MAC Address		Stop
	192.168.0.1	0.18	2	10:56:CA:07:3D:F8		
	192.168.0.2	0.26	5	00:15:17:F6:9C:7D		
	192.168.0.3			*		
	192.168.0.4	0.58	5	00:14:38:92:7B:10	***	
	192.168.0.5	0.37	1	00:30:18:CD:D5:67		
	192.168.0.6			*		
1000T	192.168.0.7			*		
FDX	192.168.0.8			*		
	192.168.0.9	0.31	9	00:24:E8:4F:C7:DF		PCAP
TGE	192 168 0 10	0.06	4	00-1C-C4-EE-94-0C	•	

ARP Wiz Result

Ping

The Ping Result provides the number of Sent, Received, Unreach, Missing, and the Round Trip delay.

Ping Testing

Ping is a popular computer network tool used to test whether a particular host is reachable across an IP network. A ping is performed by sending an echo request or ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol) to the echo response replies.

	Trace Rou	ite		ARPWiz		
Signal	Setup	Sta	itus	tus Ping		
Frame	Setup			Result		
Pattern Profile			Default		Disc.	
Alm/Err Destina	ation		www.veexinc	Start		
Numbe	r of Pings		Continuous			
<u></u>			10			
Length	64		Pings/Sec	1		
Time O	ut (ms)		1000			
1000T						
FDX						
					PCAP	
LEDs	Trace Route	Web Browser	ARPWiz	VoIP		
	Setup	Status	IP Sec	Ping	Disconnect	
🙆 Signal	Se	tup				
	Profile		Default	▼	Start	
○ Frame	Destination		www.google.c	om		
🔵 Pattern	Number of Pings		Continuou	s Ping		
	Length	64	10 Pings/Sec	1		
aim/Err	Time Out (ms)		1000			
History						
	`					
100-TFULL					PCAP Start	

Ping Setup

Ping Setup

- Profile: Delete, Save, Save as..., or Default
- **Destination:** Press the drop -down menu and enter the destination IP address or URL to ping.
- **Number of Pings:** Enter the number of ping attempts (up to 10000) that will be performed to reach the network device.

If Continuous Ping is selected, the user is not required to enter the number of pings. The test set will continuously ping the target host until the user presses Stop.

- Length: Enter the length of the ICMP echo request packet transmitted.
- **Ping/Sec:** Enter the Ping repetition rate (Ping/second).
- **Time Out:** Time-to-Live (TTL) in milliseconds. Enter the maximum time allowed (in ms, up to 99999 ms) between an ICMP ping and echo response.

Once the parameters are configured, press **Start** to begin the test.

Ping Results

Pressing **Ping** will take you to the **Result** tab and start the Ping test.

	Trace Route			ARPWiz				
Signal	Setup		Sta	tus		Ping		
Frame	Se	Setup			Result			
Pattern	PING: PASS					Disc.		
Alm/Err	Destination	172.217.6.68				Start		
	Sent			10				
<u>_</u>	Received			10				
	Network Unreachab	le		0				
	Host Unreachable			0				
	Port Unreachable			0				
	Missing			0				
4000T	Round Trip (ms)							
FDX	Current	57.932		Average		20.369		
	MIN	9.819		MAX		57.932		
1GE								PCAP



- **Destination:** Destination IP address
- Ping status: In Progress, PASS, or FAIL
- Sent, Received, Unreach, Missing: Number of pings sent, received, unreached or missing. A Ping is counted missing if no response is received before timeout. A Ping is counted unreached if an echo response is received with host unreachable set.

- PING also estimates the **Round-Trip** time in milliseconds.
 - **Current:** Current time for a Ping request to be answered
 - Average: Average time recorded for a Ping request to be answered
 - Max: Maximum time recorded for a Ping request to be answered
 - **Min:** Minimum time recorded for a Ping request to be answered.

BERT

BERT Setup

Tap on **Advanced Tools** (Home Menu) > **BERT** icon to access BER testing features.

Overview

BER testing at Layer 1, 2, 3, and 4 is supported. The BERT can be configured to use either regular PRBS test patterns, stress patterns (specifically for 10Gigabit Ethernet) or user defined test patterns to simulate various conditions. The test layer, frame header, traffic profile, error injection, and control settings of the far-end device (if applicable) must be configured prior to testing.

- Layer 1: Unframed mode (fiber ports only) or Framed mode
 - ^o **Unframed mode:** Test traffic consists of a bit stream of the selected test pattern
 - **Framed mode:** Test pattern is encapsulated into a valid Ethernet frame with SOF, Preamble, and CRC field
- Layer 2: Framed BERT (same as Layer 1 Framed)
 - MAC Address: A default or user configured Media Access Control (MAC) address is added to the frame
- Layer 3: Framed BERT (same as Layer 1 & 2 Framed)
 - MAC Address: A default or user configured Media Access Control (MAC) address is added to the frame
 - **IP Address:** A default or user configured IP address is added to the frame
- Layer 4: Framed BERT (same as Layer 1, 2, & 3 Framed)
 - MAC Address: A default or user configured Media Access Control (MAC) address is added to the frame
 - IP Address: A default or user configured IP address is added to the frame

• UDP or TCP Address: A user defined source and destination port address is added to the

frame

	Setup							
Signal	Header	Tra	affic	E	rror Inj.			
Frame	BERT Profile		Default		V	START		
D attorn	Encapsulation Type		PBB-TE	РВВ-ТЕ 🛛 🔻				
	Test Layer		Layer 4		V	'		
Alm/Err	VLAN		Off	^				
	MPLS		Off		•	<u></u>		
	PROTOCOL		UDP		•	<u></u>		
6								
P1 P2 1000T FDX 1GE	PBB MAC	IP	UDP	Data	CRC	Control Start all		

BERT Setup - Header (Layer 4)

Header Settings

- BERT Profile: Load a previously configured test profile or create a new profile from existing settings.
- Encapsulation Type: None, Provider Backbone Bridge (PBB-TE), or Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS-TP). MPLS-TP is a simplified version of MPLS. Provider Backbone Bridge MAC-in-MAC (IEEE 802.1ah) encapsulation are configured trunks that add resiliency and configurable performance levels in the provider backbone network. Both options are available for 1GE Copper/Fiber and 10GE port for all Ethernet tests (Layer 2,3 and 4) - BERT, RFC2544, Throughput, V-SAM.

Tap the **PBB** or **MPLS-TP** block to configure the settings. All fields are configurable

- Backbone MAC Source
- ^o Backbone MAC Destination
- Ethernet Type

- ° I-SID
- ° Backbone VLAN ID, Priority, Type

MPLS-TP:

- ° MPLS-TP MAC Source
- ° MPLS-TP MAC Destination
- ° Ethernet Type
- ° VLAN ID, Priority, Type
- ° LSP, PW, CW

	PBB-TE	MAC	IP	UDP	DA	ATA	RX Filter	
Signal	Backbone MA	C Source		00-18-63-	1A-2B-4E			
	Backbone MA	Backbone MAC Destination						START
	Ethernet Type	88-E7						
Pattern	I-SID	1193046						
Alm/Err	VLAN ID	1082		Priority	6	Туре	88a8	
3								
5								Discov
P1 P2 1000T FDX 1 1GE								Control



- Test: Select the test layer to perform the BERT
 - Options are Layer 1 Unframed, Layer 1 Framed, Layer 2, Layer 3, and Layer 4
- Frame Type: Select the Ethernet frame type for Layer 2 or Layer 3
 - 802.3 Raw (IEEE 802.3 frame without LLC) Not available when Layer 3 is selected
 - 802.3 LLC (IEEE 802.3 frame with LLC header)
 - 802.3 SNAP (IEEE 802.3 frame with SNAP header)

- Ethernet II (DIX) (named after DEC, Intel, and Xerox, this is the most common frame type today)
- MAC/IP: Tap the MAC and IP blocks on the Frame image to access the setup menus
 - Set the Source and Destination MAC address for Layer 2
 - Set the Source and Destination MAC and IP addresses for Layer 3 and Layer 4
- VLAN: Off, 1 tag, 2 tags, 3 tags
 - The user is able to configure up to 3 VLAN tags (VLAN stacking, for Q-in-Q applications)



- MPLS: Off, 1 tag, 2 tags, 3 tags
 - The user is able to configure up to 3 MPLS tags

MPLS tag configuration is only available when the MPLS option is purchased



The most common Ethernet Frame format, Type II

MAC, VLAN, MPLS, IP, and Test Pattern Configurations

To configure the MAC addresses, IP addresses, VLAN tag(s), MPLS tag(s), and test pattern, tap on the frame image displayed on the screen. This brings up the configuration screens for all the header fields.

- MAC Header Tab:
 - MAC Source: Use the default source address of the test set or configure a new or different address.
 - **MAC Destination**: Configure the destination MAC address of the far-end partner test set or use the ARP or ARP GW keys to determine the MAC address of the destination IP address

(ARP) or the Gateway (ARP GW).

A valid IP connection needs to be up to use these functions. Refer to IP Connections

Port setup and IP connection are required prior to performing the following Ethernet applications: Ping, Trace Route, Web/FTP, ARP Wiz, VoIP, IPTV testing, and 1388v2 (except Layer 2).

Tap **IP** from the Ethernet home menu to access Port and IP settings.

- Ethernet Type: For Layer 2 testing, the user can also configure the Ethertype:
 - 0800-IP (Internet Protocol Version 4, IPv4)
 - 0600-Xerox
 - 0801-X.75 (X.75 Internet)
 - 0805-X.25 (X.25 Level 3)
 - 0806-ARP (Address Resolution Protocol [ARP])
 - 8035-RARP (Reverse Address Resolution Protocol [RARP])
 - 8137-IPX (Novell IPX)
 - 814C-SNMP
 - 8847-MPLS unicast
 - 8848-MPLS multicast
 - 86DD (Internet Protocol, Version 6 [IPv6]) Future Release

Tap on **Mac Source**, **ARP**, and **ARP Gateway** buttons to populate the fields with default test port settings.

	PBB-TE	MAC	IP	UDP	DATA	RX Filter		
Signal	MAC Source			00-18-63-02-0	C3-3A	V		
	MAC Destinat	ion		00-1E-90-A0-	57-3C	V	START	
Frame	Ethernet Type	9		0800-IP	0800-IP			
Pattern								
Alm/Err	1							
3								
æ								
<u> </u>								
	3						Discov.	
\geq							Control	
1000T FDX							\sim	
			_			-		
1GE	1 (1	MAC Source		RP) (ARP Gatewa	y)		

BERT Setup - MAC address settings (Layer 3)

- VLAN Tab: In the VLAN tab the following parameters are configured:
 - VLAN ID: Configurable in the range 1 to 4094.
 - VLAN ID is the identification of the VLAN, which is basically used by the standard 802.1Q.
 - It has 12 bits which allows the identification of 4096 (2^12) VLANs.
 - Of the 4096 possible VIDs, a VID of 0 is used to identify priority frames and value 4095 (FFF) is reserved.
 - Maximum possible VLAN configurations are therefore set to 4094.
 - VLAN Priority: Configurable in the range 0 to 6
 - Set by the Priority Code Point (PCP), a 3-bit field which refers to the IEEE 802.1p priority.
 - It indicates the frame priority level from 0 (lowest) to 7 (highest), which can be used to prioritize different classes of traffic (voice, video, data, etc.).
 - **Type:** The following selections are possible:
 - 8100 (IEEE 802.1Q tagged frame)
 - 88a8 (IEEE 802.1ad Provider Bridging)

- Drop Eligible: If enabled, drop eligibility flag will be set.
- VLAN Flooding: Enable/Disable.
- VLAN Flooding Range: Specifies the number of VLAN IDs. Enter a number from 0-4096. The VLAN IDs will be incremented by 1 until it reaches the number of times entered in the flood range.



IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Tag in an Ethernet Frame

	PBB-TE	MAC	VLAN	IP	UDP	DATA	RX Filter					
Signal	VLAN #1(CE-VLAN ID)											
Eramo	ID	12	Priority	3	Туре	8100 🔻		START				
	VLAN #2(SI	P-VLAN ID)										
Pattern	ID	12	Priority	3	Туре	88a8 🔻						
Alm/Err	🔲 Drop Elig	gible										
9												
5								Discov				
<u>Р1</u> Р2 1000Т								Control				
FDX 1GE												

BERT Setup - VLAN Tag configuration (Layer 3)

- **MPLS Tab:** In the MPLS tab the following parameters are configured:
 - **MPLS label:** Configurable in the range 16 through 1,048,575 (labels 0 to 13 are reserved).

Composed of 20 bits which allows for the creation of over one million labels.

• **CoS:** Configurable in the range 0 to 6.

This field is three bits in length and maps directly to IP Precedence TOS bits to provide Class of Service (COS).

• **S-bit:** Configurable 0 or 1.

The S field is one bit in length and is used for stacking labels. This is important as it is used to indicate the last label in the label stack.

° **TTL:** Configurable in the range 0 to 255. The default setting is 128 hops.

Used to decrement the time-to-live counter.

	PBB-TE	MAC	MPLS	IP	UDP	DATA	RX Filter	
Signal		Label=	0		S=	0		
		CoS=	0		TTL=	12	8	START
Frame		Label=	0		S=	1		
Pattern	IVIPLS #2	CoS=	0		TTL=	12	8	
Alm/Err								
\bigcirc								
6								
								Discov.
								Control
FDX								
1GE								

BERT Setup - MPLS label configuration

• **IP Tab:** In the IP tab the user must configure the destination IP address and source address. The user may also configure the following IP header fields:

- IP Type: IPv4
- IP Src and IP Dest: For IP Src, if the IP connection is up, refer to "IP Connection" on page 35.
 The source address is fixed to the IP address from the IP setup menu.
- IP TOS (for Quality of Service testing):
 - Legacy TOS (Precedence): The first three bits of the IP TOS field can be edited:
 - 000 Best Effort
 - 001 Bulk Data
 - 010 Transactional
 - 011 Call Signaling
 - 100 Streaming Video
 - 101 Voice
 - 110 Routing
 - 111 Reserve
 - **DSCP** (Differentiated Services Code Point): The first six bits of the IP TOS can be edited to provide more granular service classification.

For more information on the definition of DSCP field in IPv4 and IPv6 headers, refer to RFC2474.

- Time To Live (TTL): Configurable in the range 0 to 255.
- **Fragment offset byte:** Configurable in the range 0 to 65.528.

The fragment offset field, measured in units of eight-byte blocks, is 13 bits long and specifies the offset of a particular fragment relative to the beginning of the original unfragmented IP datagram.

• **Protocol field:** UDP (0x11), TCP (0x06), User Defined.

	PBB-TE	MAC	MPLS	IP	DA	ATA R	X Filter		
Signal	ІР Туре			IPv4	▼				
Eramo	Source IP A	ddress		192.168.0	▼	START			
	Destination	IP Address		192.168.2	192.168.2.200				
Pattern	IP TOS		DSCP	▼					
Alm/Err	DSCP U	lser Defined	▼011001	ECT	o 🔻	CE	0 🔻		
	ΠL			128					
\bigcirc	Do Not Fra	gment Flag		0			▼		
	Protocol			TCP - 0x0	▼				
6									
P1P2								Discov.	
1000T FDX									

BERT Setup - IP Address settings (Layer 3)

- Layer 2, 3, & 4 test patterns
 - PRBS:
 - 2^31 -1 (147 483 647-bit pattern used for special measurement tasks, [e.g., delay measurements at higher bit rates])
 - 2²23 -1 (8 388 607 bit pattern primarily intended for error and jitter measurements at bit rates of 34 368 and 139 264 kbps)
 - 2¹³ -1 (32 767 bit pattern primarily intended for error and jitter measurements at bit rates of 1344, 2048, 6312, 8448, 32 064 and 44 736 kbps)
 - 2¹¹ -1 (2047 bit pattern primarily intended for error and jitter measurements on circuits operating at bit rates of 64 kbps and N x 64 kbps)
 - Fixed: All 0s or All 1s
 - User Defined pattern: Length depends on size of frame
 - Inversion: Normal or inverted

	PBB-TE	MAC	MPLS	IP	DATA	RX Filter	
Signal	O PRBS 2E31-	1	-				
Eramo	O PRBS 2E23-	1					START
	O PRBS 2E15-	1					
Pattern	• PRBS 2E11-	1					
Alm/Err	⊖ All 1's						
	🔿 All O's						
(\mathfrak{I})	🔿 User Define	d 00-00-	00-00				
			MR P	attern			
6	O PRBS 2E31-	1 🗌 Inv	ert				
<u> </u>	O PRBS 2E23-	1					Discov.
P1 P2	O PRBS 2E15-	1					
1000T	O PRBS 2E11-	1					Control
FDX							
$\boxed{1}$							
1GE							

BERT Setup - Data selection - PRBS Pattern

• Auto (Special Patterns): For special patterns, the most significant bit of the test pattern is populated first into the payload frame, as opposed to non-special patterns, in which the least significant bit is populated first.

• RX Filter Tab:

Allows the user to filter incoming streams. When checked, the incoming traffic flows not matching these criteria will not be considered for these results.

- ° MAC Destination address
- MAC Source address
- ° VLAN
- VLAN Priority
- VLAN Eligible
- ° Frame Type
- ° Type of Service
- Protocol Type

- ° IP Destination address
- ° IP Source address

	PBB-TE	MAC	MPLS	IP	DATA	RX Filter	
Signal	🔲 MAC Desti	nation	-	🗌 РВВ МАС [Destination		
Eramo	MAC Source	e			Source		START
	🔲 Frame Type	e		DBB VLAN			
Pattern	DSCP			PBB I-SID			
Alm/Err	Protocol Ty	ype					
	🔲 IP Destinat	ion					
\odot	IP Source						
٢							
P1 P2							Discov.
1000T							Control
FDX							
1GE							

BERT Setup - RX Filter selection

• **UDP/TCP Tab:** Input Source Port and Destination Port.

	PBB-TE	MAC	IP	UDP	DATA	RX Filter	
Signal	Source Port			0			
	Destination P	ort		0			START
Frame							
Pattern							
Alm/Err							
$(\mathbf{\mathfrak{D}})$							
<u> </u>							
							Discour
P1 P2							Discov.
1000T							Control
FDX							
1GE							

BERT Setup - RX Filter selection

Traffic

Traffic tab: The following Traffic statistics are displayed:

- Frame type: Test and non-test frames
- Traffic type: Layer 2 and Layer 3 Unicast, Broadcast, and Multicast frame percentage

- Frame size distribution
- Pause frames

Tap on the **graph** for detailed screens.



BERT Results - Traffic Distribution

Frames tab: The following Frame distribution statistics are displayed in Count (#) and Percentage (%):

- Received (RX) frames:
 - ° Total frames
 - ° Test frames
 - ° VLAN tagged frames
 - ° Q-in-Q VLAN stacked frames
 - Non-test frames
- Transmitted (TX) frames:
 - ° Total frame Total # frames transmitted
- Pause frames: Total number of transmitted and received Ethernet pause flow-control frames

	Frames		Traffic Type		Frame Size	
Signal	RX Frames	#		%		
	Total	239145	3	100		STOP
	Test	239145	52	99.9	999958	Restart
Pattern	VLAN	0		0.00	00000	
Alm/Err	VLAN Stack	0		0.00	00000	TX OFF
	MPLS	0		0.00	00000	(Frr
\bigcirc	MPLS Stack	0		0.00	00000	
R	Non-Test	0		0.00	00000	
6	TX Frames	#				
_	Total	316663	}			
P1 P2	Pause Frames	тх		RX		
1000 T	Total	0		0		
FDX						
IGE						

BERT Results - Frames

Traffic Type tab: The following Traffic distribution statistics are displayed in Count (#) and Percentage (%):

- Layer 2 Unicast frames: Number of Unicast frames received without FCS errors.
- Layer 2 Broadcast frames: Number of Broadcast frames received without FCS errors. Broadcast frames have a MAC address equal to FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF.
- Layer 2 Multicast frames: Number of Multicast frames received without FCS errors.

	Frames		Traffic Type		Frame Size	
Signal	Distribution	#		%		
	L2 Unicast	91840 [,]	1	13.2	254385	STOP
Frame	L2 Broadcast	601063	34	86.7	745615	Restart
Pattern	L2 Multicast	0		0.00	00000	
Alm/Err	L3 Unicast	692903	35	100	.000000	TX OFF
	L3 Broadcast	0		0.00	00000	/Err
(\mathbf{D})	L3 Multicast	0		0.00	00000	\sim
R 6						
P1 P2 1000T FDX 1 1 1 1 GE						

BERT Results - Traffic Type

Frame Size tab: The following Frame distribution statistics are displayed in Count (#) and Percentage (%):

- < 64 bytes frames
- 64-127 byte frames
- 128-255 byte frames

- 256-511 byte frames
- 512-1023 byte frames
- 1024-1279 byte frames
- 1280-1318 byte frames
- > 1318 byte frames Jumbo frames

	Frames		Traffic Type	Frame Size	
Signal	Distribution	#		%	
	< 64B	0		0.000000	STOP
Frame	64 - 127B	819145	58	86.745580	Restart
Pattern	128 - 255B	0		0.000000	
Alm/Err	256 - 511B	0		0.000000	TX OFF
	512 - 1023B	0		0.000000	Err
\bigcirc	1024 - 1279B	0		0.000000	
R	1280 - 1518B	125162	26	13.254420	
6	> 1518B	0		0.000000	
P1 P2 1000T FDX 1GE					

BERT Results - Frame Size

Error Injection

Error injection can be performed during testing. The error type and injection rate are configured in the Error Injection tab.

- Error type: Select from Bit, CRC, IP Checksum (Layer 3, 4 only), Pause, TCP/UDP Checksum (Layer 4 only). With Pause selected, the unit will transmit a pause frame when Error Injection icon is pressed. The Pause time duration is configurable in units of 512 bit time. At Gigabit Ethernet speed, this is equivalent to 512 ns. For example, if pause time is set to 1000, the pause duration will be set to 1000x512 ns.
- Injection Flow: The error injection flow determines how the selected errors will be injected.
 - ° Select a single error injection or specific count.
- **Count:** Configures the error count via a numeric keypad.

	Setup			Results	
Signal	Header	Tra	ffic	Error Inj.	
Frame	Error Type		Bit	▼	STOP
	Injection Flow		Count	▼	Restart
	Count		1000		TX OFF
Alm/Err					
R C					Err
P1 P2 1000T FDX 1 1GE					

BERT Setup - Error Injection Error Inj. Function



Error Injection

After pressing **Start**, error injection can be enabled by pressing the **Error Inj.** button on the right side of the screen.

Starting/Stopping a BERT

Once all configurations have been made, the user can start the BERT test (press the **Start** icon on the top right section of the screen). The following are three scenarios of how to prepare and start the unit for BERT testing.

If testing on the fiber ports, make sure the LASER is turned on before starting the test.

• End-to-End Testing

- ° Connect the test set to another unit that supports BERT testing.
- ° After configuring test settings on both units, start the tests.

Far-End Unit in Manual Loopback Mode

 If the far-end unit (another MX) is already in a manual loopback mode, do not send a loop up command since it is not necessary. ° Once the correct control settings are configured, the user can start the test.

The selected tests will run automatically. When all the tests are complete the test will stop automatically. If the BERT test suite needs to be stopped before they are done, then simply press the **Stop** button, located in the actions drop-down menu. The status of each selected test can be seen in the Results tab.

• Far-End Unit Controlled with Loop Up/Down Commands

- If the far-end unit is not manually looped back, then it must first receive a loop up command from the control unit before the BERT test suite can be started.
- To loop up the far-end unit with the manual mode loop up/down commands, configure the control settings mode to manual.
- ° Enter the MAC and/or IP address of the far-end unit.
- ° Send the loop up command by pressing Loop Up.

Once the far-end unit has been looped back, start the test by pressing the **Start** button. When the all of the selected test are completed, the BERT test suite will stop automatically. Once all tests have been completed and there is no need to test again, go back to the Control tab, and press the **Loop Down** button. This will send a loop down command to the far-end unit to remove the loopback that is in place.

BERT Results

Summary tab: The following results including the Start (ST) and Elapsed (ET) times are displayed:

- Line Rate (Mbps): Negotiated rate of the interface (10M, 100M, or 1000M). This value is always fixed since it depends on the maximum capacity of the link under test, hence the test interface that is configured.
- Framed Rate: (Payload + MAC/IP Header + VLAN Tag + Type/Length + CRC) / (Payload + Total Overhead) * Line Rate % (in Mbps).
- Data Rate: Payload / (Payload + Total Overhead) * Line Rate %.
- Utilization: % of Line Rate. For example, if we transmit 100Mbps on a 1Gbps interface then the utilization value is 10% (or 100Mbps) of the total link capacity (or Line Rate).

- Number of bytes
- Pause Frames: Total number of transmitted and received ethernet pause flow-control frames.

		Setup)						
Signal	Summary	Errors	Alarms	Events	Traff	ic	Delay	Rates	
Frame	ST: 2020-08-	-20 03:52:4	8	ET: 00/00:01:0				STOP	
			тх			RX			Restart
	Line Rate (b	ps)	1.000G			1.00	0G		TX OFF
Alm/Err	Utilization (%	%)	10.0007	%		10.0	007%		
	Utilization (b	ops)	100.007	М		100.	007M		Err
	Framed Rate	e (bps)	98.706N	1		98.7	'06M		
R	Data Rate (b	ops)	97.536N	1		97.5	36M		
	# of Bytes		8385796	632		8389	946988		
	Pause Fram	es	0			0			
P1P2									
1000 T FDX									Stop all
1 1GE									

BERT Results - Summary

Errors

Errors tab: The following errors (Current and Total) are displayed:

- Bits: Indicates errors related to test pattern (Bit Error or LSS [Pattern Loss])
- BER: Bit Error Ratio
- Symbol: Declared when an invalid code-group in the transmission code is detected
- FCS/CRC: Number of received frames with an invalid FCS
- **IP Checksum** (Layer 3 only)
- Jabber frames: Number of received frames larger than 1318 bytes containing an invalid FCS
- Runt frames: Number of received frames smaller than 64 bytes containing an invalid FCS

	Se	etup		Results				
Signal	Summary Error	s Alarms	Events	Traffic	Delay	Rates		
Frame		Current	Current			Total		
	Bits	0		0			Restart	
Pattern	BER	0.00E+00		0.008	E+00		TX OFF	
Alm/Err	Symbol	N/A		N/A				
	FCS/CRC	0		0			Err	
	IP Checksum	0		0				
R	Jabber Frames	0		0				
	Runt Frames	0		0				
P1 P2 1000 T FDX 1 1GE							Stop all	

BERT Results - Errors

Events

Events tab: A time stamped record or log of anomalies, alarms, test status (start/stop) and test application are displayed.

		Setup	I		F			
Signal	Summary	Errors	Alarms	Events	Traffic	Delay	Rates	
Frame	Т	īme	Ever	nt Type	# of Events	;	Test	STOP
	2020-08-	20 03:57:42	Test	Started		В	ERT	Restart
	2020-08-	20 03:59:07	CRC	Errors		В	ERT	TX OFF
Alm/Err								
(1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1)								Err
P1 22 1000 T FDX 1 1GE								Stop all



Traffic Settings

Traffic tab:

Configure the traffic profile for the stream, including traffic flow, frame size, frame type, and transmit rate.

- Traffic Flow: Select from the following traffic flows:
 - Constant: The selected frame is transmitted continuously according to the selected bandwidth %.
 - Ramp: The selected frame is transmitted at maximum bandwidth according to the selected duty cycle and burst period.
 - **Burst:** The selected frame is transmitted in a staircase profile according to user selectable step time, number of steps, and maximum bandwidth.
 - Single Burst: Configure the number of frames to be transmitted in the burst along with the bandwidth. For example, if 100000 frames are transmitted at 12.5% of bandwidth, on a 1Gbps line, 100000 frames will transmit at a rate of 125Mbps and then the burst will stop.
- **Frame Size Type:** Fixed or Uniform min and max frame length values. Uniform traffic is traffic generated with a uniform distribution of frame lengths.
 - Frame Size (bytes): Enter the frame size when a Layer 2, 3, or 4 BERT is selected
 - Frame size configuration is not available for Layer 1 BERT
 - Frame sizes can be from 64 bytes to 1318 bytes, in addition to jumbo frames up to 10000 bytes
- **BW (Transmit Bandwidth):** Configure the transmit rate for the test
 - ° When traffic flow is equal to Burst, two burst bandwidths are configured with burst time
 - When traffic flow is equal to Ramp, starting and an ending bandwidth are configured along with the bandwidth step size and duration

	Setup					
Signal	Header	Tra	offic	Error Inj.		
Frame	Traffic Flow		Constant		▼	START
	Frame Size Type		Fixed		▼	
Pattern	Frame Size (bytes)		1518			
Alm/Err	Constant Bandwidth		10.00000	%	▼	
D						
P1 P2 1000T FDX 1GE						Discov. Control Start all

BERT Setup - Constant Traffic



Frame Size Limitation

Layer 1 framed mode - Frame size configuration is not available. Layer 1 unframed mode - Traffic profile is constant at 100% bandwidth.

Rates

Rates tab: Rate statistics are displayed in a graph format. Tap on either gauge to see rate details in table form. The table shows transmitted **(Tx)** and received **(Rx)** current, minimum, maximum and average frame rates **(FPS)** and Data Rates **(Mbps)**.

• Frame rate in Frames per second (FPS): Number of received frames (including bad frames,

Broadcast frames and Multicast frames)

• Data rate in Mbps: Received data rate expressed in Mbps



BERT Results - Rates

Delay

Delay tab: Delay measures the interpacket gap, start of the frame, and preamble duration. Frame arrival statistics are displayed in tabular format:

- Current
- Minimum
- Maximum
- Variation (Current) Interframe delay variation

Setup Resul	ts
Signal Global Per Stream	OAM
Frame Summary Errors Events Traffic Delay	/ Rates
Pattern	Restart
Alm/Err VLAN ID: N/A,P:N/A Stream # 1	
Frame Arrival Time	
Current 196.99us Average 12	4.34us
Minimum 2.48us Maximum 23	4.54us
Frame Delay Variation	
Current 72.65us	
Round Trip Delay	
Current N/A Average N/	A
1000T FDX Minimum N/A Maximum N/	A
	stop all

BERT Results - Delay

Alarms

Alarms tab: The following Alarms (Current and Total) are displayed:

- LOS: Loss of Signal
- LOS Sync: Loss synchronization
- Pattern Loss: Indicates errors related to test pattern

Service disruption associated with loss of signal:

- Current: Duration of the current service disruption
- Total: Total accumulated duration of the service disruptions
- Min/Max: Minimum and maximum duration of the service disruption events
- No. of Occurrences: Counter of service disruption events

	Se		Results				
Signal	Global	r Stream	Stream OAM				
Frame	Stream Summar	y Aggregate	Errors	Alarms	Events	Traffic	STOP
Pattern		Current		Total			Restart
	LOS(us)		0.000			TX OFF	
	LOSync(us)		0.000				
P	Service Disruption						(FERT
	Current	Total	Total Ous				
	Last		0us				
V	Min/Max		0us				
P1 00	No. of Occurrences	0					
1000T FDX							
							Stop all
1GE							

BERT Results - Alarms

Signal

The **Signal** tab (fiber ports only) displays the optical level measured by the SFP or XFP transceiver.

Signal (Page 1) displays the level measurement in dBm for the optical signal.

Loss of Signal (LOS) and the Saturation level for optical signals are shown graphically including the level measurement in dBm.



BERT Results - Signal (Page 1)

Signal (Page 2) displays the Optical module (SFP) information which includes Vendor name, Part Number and Optical Wavelength. Tap on the **Decode** button to view additional information on SFP optics.

	Setup		Res		
Signal	Events	Traffic	Delay	Rates	
Frame	Summary	Signal	Errors	Alarms	STOP
Pattorn	SFP Optical Module	Information			Restart
	Vendor		FINISAR CORP.	TX ON	
Alm/Err	Part Number		FTLF1319P1BTL		
	Wavelength (nm)		1310.00	Err	
\bigcirc	Temperature (°C)		50.367		
R 🔶					Discov.
1000X FDX		• Page	2/3 🕩		Control

BERT Results - Signal (Page 2)

Signal (Page 3) Displays the received signal frequency and offset measured and performed on the optical interface (SFP).

	Setup		Res		
Signal	Events	Traffic	Delay	Rates	
Frame	Summary	Signal	Errors	Alarms	STOP
Battorn		Frequ	iency		Restart
	Current [bps]		100000000	TX ON	
Alm/Err	Offset [ppm]		0.0		
	Min [ppm]		0.0		Err
6	Max [ppm]		0.0		
B 🔶					
					Discov
					Discov.
1000X FDX					Control
1GE		A Page	3/3 🕟		

BERT Results - Signal (Page 3)

- Current: Indicates the frequency of the input signal.
- Offset: Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the rate of the input signal.
- **Min (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the minimum deviation detected in the input signal.
- **Max (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the maximum deviation detected in the input signal.

RFC 2544 Conformance Testing

Overview

RFC 2544 recommendations are well accepted in the test and measurement industry for network performance testing. The RFC 2544 test suite consists of and performs a set of four automated tests (throughput, latency, frame loss, and burst or back-to-back) to qualify the performance of a network link under test. The tests are especially popular for the verification of network links with certain service level agreements (SLA).

The following settings must be configured prior to RFC 2544 testing:

- Test layer (Layer 2, 3, & 4)
- Frame header (PBB, MAC, VLAN, IP, UDP, and Data)
- Test frames selection
- Pass/fail thresholds (optional)
- Far-end unit loop control
- Throughput
- Latency
- Frame loss
- Burst (back-to-back)

	Setup		Results			
Signal	Latency	Frame	e Loss	Burs	t	
Frame	Header	Frames	Thresho	ds Thro	ughput	START
Battorn	RFC2544 Profile		Default		▼	
	Encapsulation Type		РВВ-ТЕ 🗸 🗸 🗸			
Alm/Err	Test Layer		Layer 2 🗸 🗸 🗸			
	Frame Type	Ethernet II(DIX)				
\bigcirc	VLAN		2 tags		▼	SLA
-						*
						Discov.
1000X FDX	РВВ МА	C VLAN VLA	N	Data	CRC	P2P
1GE						

RFC 2544 Setup - Layer 2 parameters

Setup - Standard Mode

Unless otherwise noted, the Frame Header and related setups are identical to the setups described in "Header Settings" on page 45.

Header Settings

With the exception of the **Data** tab, RFC 2544 Header setup options are identical to the setups described in the BERT application.

See BERT "Header Settings " on page 45

RFC 2544 Setup

- Profile
- Encapsulation Type
- Test
- Frame Type
- MAC/IP
- VLAN
- MPLS
- MAC, VLAN, MPLS, IP, and Test Pattern Configurations
- MAC Header Tab
- Data Tab: No payload selection is possible. The payload area is populated with a VeEX signature field and other proprietary data.
- RX Filter Tab
- VLAN Tab
- MPLS Tab
- IP Tab



RFC 2544 Data tab

Frame Settings

Frames tab: User configures the following:

- Preset Frames: User selects from a list of recommended test frame sizes defined in RFC 2544:
 - ^o Test frames are 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 1280, and 1518 bytes.
 - ° The default selected frames are 64 and 1518 bytes.
 - To select/deselect any of the recommended test frames, check the box to the right of the desired frame.

When VLAN tagging or MPLS tagging is enabled, the value in parentheses reflects the actual frame size transmitted. For example one VLAN tag adds 4 bytes to the frame size, therefore a 64B frame becomes a 68 byte frame.

- Add frame: The user can add two additional user configurable test frames of any size ranging from 64 bytes to 10000 bytes.
 - ° To add additional test frames, tap the **Add Frame** button.
 - ° Enter the frame size using the numeric keypad and click apply.

- ° Press the back button to return to the frames screen.
- ^o The new custom frame size is displayed (it can be enabled or disabled as needed).

	Set	Results				
Signal	Latency	Frame	e Loss		Burst	
Frame	Header	Frames	Thresho	ds	Throughput	START
Pattern	64 (72) bytes					
	128 (136) bytes					
Alm/Err	256 (264) bytes					
	512 (520) bytes					
(\mathbf{D})	1024 (1032) bytes					SLA
-	1280 (1288) bytes					
Ť	1518 (1526) bytes		\square			
	Add Fr	ame				Discov.
1000X						Control
FDX						P2P
1GE						

RFC 2544 Setup - Frame Settings

Threshold Settings

Threshold tab

- Enable or disable threshold settings for the throughput and latency tests.
 - When enabled, threshold settings can be configured for all of the test frames selected in the frame settings tab.
- A Pass/Fail criteria will be applied when the threshold settings are enabled. Select a rate type from the drop-down menu that will be used to determine pass/fail criteria. Options are % of Max Rate, % of Line Rate, Utlized Line Rate (Mbps).
 - For example, if the throughput threshold value for a 64 byte frame is configured for 80%, then a Pass criteria is assigned if the throughput rate is 80% or better.
 - The threshold values for Throughput and Latency can be customized per user requirements.
 Tap on the selected value to edit.
| | Se | Setup | | | Results | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------|--------------|---------|-------------|---------|
| Signal | Latency | | Frame Loss | | Burst | | |
| Frame | Header | F | rames | Thresho | ds | Throughput | START |
| Pattern | 🗹 Enable | % of N | ax Rate 🛛 🔻 | Latency (us) | | Jitter (us) | |
| | 64 (72) bytes | 70.000 | | 1000 | | 1000 | |
| Alm/Err | 128 (136) bytes | 75.000 | | 2000 | | 2000 | |
| | 256 (264) bytes | 80.000 | | 3000 | | 3000 | |
| (\mathfrak{D}) | 512 (520) bytes | 85.000 | | 4000 | | 4000 | SLA |
| | 1024 (1032) bytes | 90.000 | | 5000 | | 5000 | |
| × × | 1280 (1288) bytes | 95.000 | | 6000 | | 6000 | |
| | 1518 (1526) bytes | 100.00 | 0 | 7000 | | 7000 | Discov. |
| | | | | | | | Control |
| 1000X | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | P2P |
| 1GE | | | | | | | |

RFC 2544 Setup - Threshold Settings

Throughput, Latency, Frame Loss, and Burst Settings

The RFC 2544 test suite allows the user to run all four tests, one of the four tests, or a combination of any of the four tests. The user simply has to enable/disable which tests to perform by checking/unchecking the **Enable/Disable box** in each test tab. By default all four tests are enabled.

The following parameters must be configured before running the RFC 2544 conformance test suite.

Throughput tab:

- Test Rate: Throughput Rate or Custom Rate per frame size.
 - **Throughput rate**: Throughput test will be performed at the specified maximum rate.
 - **Maximum Rate:** Up to 100% of the negotiated line rate. The default value is 100%.
 - This is the maximum transmit rate to perform the throughput test for each test frame size.
 - This rate can be configured as a % of the total line rate or in Mbps. For example, if the Max Rate to is configured to be 90% and the negotiated line rate of the link is 100Mbps, then the maximum transmit rate will be 90Mbps or 90% of the line rate.

- Custom Rate per frame size: Configure a custom rate in % or Mbps for each test frame. Tap
 on Rate Table Config. to configure rates for each frame. After making edits tap Apply to confirm edits or Apply to All to apply rates to all tests.
- Resolution: Input any value between 0.001% and 1%. The default value is 1%. Resolution refers to the resolution in searching for the throughput rate. If 1% is selected, the throughput rate will be searched with ±1% accuracy.
- **Duration:** 5 to 999 seconds. The default value is 20 seconds. The duration is the amount of time the throughput test is run for, for each frame size at a given rate.
- Frame Loss Limit (%): Configures the frame loss tolerance used in the throughput rate search algorithm. If the frame loss count stays below the configured Frame Loss limit, the throughput rate search will stop, otherwise the throughput rate search will continue to the next step.

	Se	tup		Results			
Signal	Latency		Frame	e Loss		Burst	
Frame	Header	F	Frames	Thresho	lds	Throughput	START
Battorn	Test Rate		Throughput F	Rate		▼	
	MAX Rate		200.000		ULR (N	(lbps) 🛛 🔻	
Alm/Err	Resolution		1.000		ULR (N	(lbps) 🛛 🔻	
	Duration (s)		20				
	Frame Loss Limit(%)	0.000				SLA
	🗹 Enable Test						
							7/15
							Discov.
40002							Control
FDX							P2P
1 1GE							

RFC 2544 Setup - Throughput Settings

Latency tab:

- **Test:** Throughput Rate or Custom Rate. The default value is throughput.
 - **Throughput rate**: Latency test will be performed at the throughput rate found for each of the tested frame sizes.
 - ^o **Custom rate:** User configures a custom rate in % or Mbps.

- Custom Rate per frame size: The user can configure a custom rate in % or Mbps for each test frame. Tap on Rate Table Config. to configure rates for each frame. After making edits tap Apply to confirm edits or Apply to All to apply rates to all tests.
- **Rate:** Only available if Custom Rate is selected. Enter up to 100% of the negotiated line rate or enter the rate in Mbps.
- Duration: 5 to 999 seconds. The default value is 20 seconds.
 This is the amount of time that the latency test will be performed for each test frame size.
- **Repetitions:** 1 to 100. The default value is 1.

This is the amount of times that the latency test will be repeated for each test frame size.

• Jitter Test: Coupled or Uncoupled. Coupled will run the jitter test at the same time as the latency test.

	Set	tup	Results			
Signal	Header	Frames	Threshol	ds	Throughput	
Frame	Latency	Frame	Loss		Burst	START
	Test Rate	Throughput F	Rate		▼	
	Duration (s)	20				-
Alm/Err	Repetitions	1				
	Jitter Test	Coupled			▼	
(\bigcirc)	🗹 Enable Test					SLA
~						Discov.
1000X FDX						Control P2P

RFC 2544 Setup - Latency Settings

Frame Loss tab:

• Max Rate: Up to 100% of the negotiated line rate. The default value is 100%. This is the maximum transmit rate to perform the frame loss test for each test frame size. The user may configure this rate as a % of the total line rate or in Mbps. For example, if the user configures the Max Rate to be 90% and the negotiated line rate of the link is 100Mbps, then the maximum transmit rate will be 90Mbps or 90% of the line rate.

- **Throughput rate**: Latency test will be performed at the throughput rate found for each of the tested frame sizes.
- **Custom rate:** User configures a custom rate in % or Mbps.
- Custom Rate per frame size: The user can configure a custom rate in % or Mbps for each test frame. Tap on Rate Table Config. to configure rates for each frame. After making edits tap Apply to confirm edits or Apply to All to apply rates to all tests.
- **Rate:** Only available if Custom Rate is selected. Enter up to 100% of the negotiated line rate or enter the rate in Mbps.
- **Step Size:** 1 to 10%. The default value is 10%. The step size is the rate % that the frame loss test will be reduced by in the event of any frame loss. For example if the Max Rate is 100Mbps (or 100%) and frames are lost at this rate, then the transmit rate will be reduced to 90Mbps (or 90%). The frame loss test will now be performed at the new rate until there is zero frame loss at two consecutive rate settings. This means that the test will have to be performed at 80% (assuming that there was zero frame loss at 90%).
- **Duration:** Selectable in the range 5 to 999 seconds. The default value is 20 seconds. The duration is the amount of time the throughput test is run for, for each frame size at a given rate.

	Set	tup	Re				
Signal	Header	Frames	Thresholds	Throughput			
Frame	Latency	Fram	e Loss	Burst	START		
	MAX Rate	Throughput	Γhroughput Rate 🛛 🗸 🔻				
	Step Size (%)	10.000					
Alm/Err	Duration (s)	20					
	🗹 Enable Test						
\bigcirc					SLA		
					Discov.		
40001					Control		
FDX					Pap		
1GE							

RFC 2544 Setup - Frame Loss Settings

Burst (Back-to-Back) tab:

- Max Rate: Up to 100% of the negotiated line rate. The default value is 1000 ULR (Mbps). In the burst test, frames are always transmitted at the maximum rate for a given minimum and maximum burst duration. This rate may be configured as a % of the total line rate or in Mbps. For example, if the Max Rate is configured to be 90% and the negotiated line rate of the link is 100Mbps, then the maximum transmit rate will be 90Mbps or 90% of the line rate.
 - **Throughput rate**: Latency test will be performed at the throughput rate found for each of the tested frame sizes.
 - ^o **Custom rate:** User configured custom rate in % or Mbps.
 - Custom Rate per frame size: A custom rate can be configured in % or Mbps for each test frame. Tap on Rate Table Config. to configure rates for each frame. After making edits tap Apply to confirm edits or Apply to All to apply rates to all tests.
- **Rate:** Only available if Custom Rate is selected. Enter up to 100% of the negotiated line rate or enter the rate in Mbps.
- **Minimum Duration:** Selectable in the range 2 to 999 seconds. Default value is 2 seconds. This is the duration of the first burst.
- Maximum Duration: Selectable up to 999 seconds.

The default value is 20 seconds. This is the duration of the second burst, which must be greater than the minimum burst.

• **Repetitions:** Selectable in the range 1 to 100. The default value is 1.

This is the amount of times that the burst test will be repeated for each test frame size.

	Se	tup	Results				
Signal	Header	F	rames	Thresho	lds	Throughput	
Frame	Latency		Frame Loss Burst			START	
	MAX Rate		Throughput Rate 🛛 🗸 🔻				
	MIN Duration (s)		2				
Alm/Err	MAX Duration (s)		20				
	Repetitions		1				
(\mathbf{D})	🗹 Enable Test						SLA
~							Discov.
1000X FDX 1 1GE							P2P

RFC 2544 Setup - Burst Settings

Starting/Stopping a RFC 2544 Measurement

Once all configurations have been made, the user can start the RFC 2544 test (press the **Start** icon on the top right section of the screen). The following are two scenarios of how to prepare and start the unit for RFC 2544 testing.



If testing on the fiber ports, make sure the LASER is turned On before starting the test.



- Far End Unit in Manual Loopback Mode
 - If the far-end unit (another MX) is already in a manual loopback mode, do not send a loop up command since it is not necessary
 - Once the correct control settings are configured, the user can start the test

The selected tests will run automatically. When all the tests are complete the test will stop automatically. If the RFC 2544 test suite needs to be stopped before they are done, then simply press the **Stop** button, located in the actions drop-down menu. The status of each selected test can be seen in the Results tab.

- Far End Unit Controlled with Loop Up/Down Commands
 - If the far-end unit is not manually looped back, then it must first receive a loop up command from the control unit before the RFC 2544 test suite can be started
 - To loop up the far-end unit with the manual mode loop up/down commands, configure the control settings mode to manual
 - Enter the MAC and/or IP address of the far-end unit
 - Send the loop up command by pressing Loop Up

Once the far-end unit has been looped back, start the test by pressing the **Start** button. When the all of the selected test are completed, the RFC 2544 test suite will stop automatically. Once all tests have been completed and there is no need to test again, go back to the Control tab, and press the **Loop Down** button. This will send a loop down command to the far-end unit to remove the loopback that is in place.

If the unit is in Advanced SLA mode, the RFC 2544 test runs simultaneously with the background.

Results - Standard Mode

The progress and current result of the RFC 2544 can be viewed as the test is in progress.

Results tab

Navigate the respective sub-tabs (throughput, latency, frame loss, or burst) to view the results for each test. For the burst test, the results can be viewed in summary table format or test log format.

Status tab

The status of each test is displayed including a stamped log of each test.

	Se	tup	Res		
Signal	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	
Frame	Status	Summary	Signal	Events	START
Battorn	ST:2018-06-18 09:26	:18	ET:00:03:49		
	Throughput Test		Done		
Alm/Err	Latency		Done		
	Frame Loss Test		Done		
\bigcirc	Burstability Test		Done	SLA	
-					*
					Discov.
					Control
1000X FDX					
					P2P
1GE					

RFC 2544 Results - Status

Summary tab

The following results including the Start (ST) and Elapsed (ET) times are displayed:

- Line Rate (Mbps): Negotiated rate of the interface (10M, 100M, 1000M or 10GE). This value is always fixed since it depends on the maximum capacity of the link under test, hence the test interface that is configured.
- Framed Rate: (Payload + MAC/IP Header + VLAN Tag + Type/Length + CRC) / (Payload + Total Overhead) * Line Rate % (in Mbps).
- Data Rate: Payload / (Payload + Total Overhead) * Line Rate %.

- Utilization: % of Line Rate. For example, if we transmit 100Mbps on a 1Gbps interface then the utilization value is 10% (or 100Mbps) of the total link capacity (or Line Rate).
- Total Frames
- Bad Frames
- **Pause Frames:** Total number of transmitted and received ethernet pause flow-control frames.

	Set	Setup			Results		
Signal	Throughput	t Latency		Frame Lo	Frame Loss Burst		
Frame	Status	S	ummary	Signa	I	Events	START
	ST: 2018-06-18 09:26	6:18		ET: 00/00:03:	ET: 00/00:03:49		İ
			тх		RX		
Alm/Err	Line Rate (bps) 1		1.000G	1.000G		;	
	Utilization (%) C		0.000%		0.000%		
(\mathfrak{D})	Utilization (bps)		0.000	0.000			SLA
	Framed Rate (bps)		0.000		0.000		
Ĭ	Data Rate (bps)		0.000		0.000		
	Total Frames		155819414		155819	9414	Discov.
	Bad Frames		0		0		Control
1000X	Pause Frames		0		0		
							P2P
1GE							

RFC 2544 Results - Summary

Signal tab

The Signal tab (fiber ports only) displays the optical level measured by the SFP transceiver. The RFC 2544 Signal tab is identical to the Signal tab for the BERT application. Refer to Lane BERT Signal for more information.



RFC 2544 Results - Signal (Page 1)

Events tab

A time stamped log of each test is displayed.

	Se	tup	Res	sults	
Signal	Throughput Latency		Frame Loss	Burst	
Erame	Status	Summary	Signal	Events	START
	Time	Event Type	# of Events	Test	
Pattern	2018-06-18 09:30:07	Test Stopped		RFC 2544	
Alm/Err	2018-06-18 09:30:07	Test Stopped		Burst	
	2018-06-18 09:29:12	Test Started		Burst	
(\mathbf{D})	2018-06-18 09:29:12	Test Stopped		Frame Loss	SLA
	2018-06-18 09:27:45	Test Started		Frame Loss	
	2018-06-18 09:27:45	Test Stopped		Latency	
	2018-06-18 09:27:01	Test Started		Latency	Discov.
	2018-06-18 09:27:01	Test Stopped		Throughput	
1000X	2018-06-18 09:26:18	Test Started		Throughput	Control
FDX	2018-06-18 09:26:18	Test Started		RFC 2544	P2P

RFC 2544 Results - Events

Throughput tab

The Throughput tab displays the maximum throughput rate of the link under test. Results are displayed in graphical and table formats. Use the drop-down menu to change the display format.

- **Graphical:** Throughput results are displayed in a bar graph form
- Summary table and test log table display:
 - Byte size
 - Tx(%): Percentage of test frames transmitted by the unit
 - Rx(%): Percentage of test frames received by the unit
 - Thresholds: Pass/Fail test status determined by test criteria set in the Threshold tab

	Se	Setup				ults		
Signal	Status	Summa	ry	Sign	al	Eve	ents	
Frame	Throughput	Latenc	у	Frame	Loss	Βι	ırst	START
Pattern	Tx Graphical 🛛 🔻	·						
	Thrpt (Mbps)						Done	
	1000.							
	800.0-							
	700.0-							SLA
	500.0-							
	400.0-							Discov.
	200.0-							
1000X	100.0-							Control
FDX	0.000	64 (64)			15 (15	518 518)		P2P
1GE			Frame	Size				

RFC 2544 Results - Throughput (Tx Graphical)

\bigotimes	Se	tup	Res	sults	
Signal	Status	Summary	Signal	Events	
Erame	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	START
Battorn	Test Log 🛛 🔻	Tx ULR(Mbps)	Rx ULR(Mbps)	Status	
	64 (64) bytes	1000.000	1000.000	Pass	
Alm/Err	1518 (1518) bytes	1000.000	1000.000	Pass	
\bigcirc					SLA
					Discov.
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Control
1000X FDX					
					P2P
1GE					

RFC 2544 Results - Throughput (Test Log)

Latency and frame jitter measurements results are displayed in the following formats. Use the drop-down menu to select the Latency format:

- Graphical: Latency results displayed in line graph form (Latency [us] vs Frame size [bytes]).
- Summary and Test log tables display:
 - ° Byte size
 - **Latency (us):** Round trip delay latency.

- ° Rate (%): Percentage of frames transmitted. Data rate used for latency test.
- **Pass/Fail** test status.

	Se	Setup			Results		
Signal	Throughput	L	atency	Frame L	Frame Loss Burs		
Frame	Status	S	ummary	Signal		Events	START
Battorn	ST: 2018-06-18 09:26	6:18		ET: 00/00:03:	T: 00/00:03:49		
			тх		RX		
Alm/Err	Line Rate (bps)		1.000G	1.000G 1		i	
	Utilization (%) 0		0.000%	0.000%		, 0	
\bigcirc	Utilization (bps)		0.000		0.000		SLA
	Framed Rate (bps)		0.000		0.000		
Ĭ	Data Rate (bps)		0.000		0.000		
	Total Frames		155819414		155819414		Discov.
	Bad Frames		0		0		Control
1000X	Pause Frames		0		0		
FDX							P2P
1 1GE							

RFC 2544 Results - Latency (Summary)

		Set	tup	Res	oults	
Signal		Status	Summary	Signal	Events	
Frame	Th	roughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	START
Pattern	Graph	ical 🔻				
Alm/Err	Laten	cy (us)			Done	
	0.08	<u> </u>	•		•	
3						SLA
1000X	0					Control
			64 (64)		518 518)	P2P
1GE			Frame	Size		

RFC 2544 Results - Latency (Graphical)

	Se	tup	Res		
Signal	Status	Summary	Signal	Events	
Erame	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	START
	Test Log 🛛 🔻	Latency	ULR (Mbps)	Status	
	64 (64) bytes	0.08us	1000.000	Pass	
Alm/Err	1518 (1518) bytes	0.08us	1000.000 Pass		
\bigcirc					SLA
-					
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Discov.
					Control
1000X FDX					
1GE					





RFC 2544 Results - Latency (Jitter Graphical)

	Se	tup	Res		
Signal	Status	Summary	Signal	Events	
Frame	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	START
Battorn	Jit. Summary 🛛 🔻	Jitter	ULR (Mbps)	Thresholds	
	64 (64) bytes	0.00us	1000.000	Disable	
Alm/Err	1518 (1518) bytes	0.00us	1000.000	Disable	
\bigcirc					SLA
_					
					Discov.
					Control
1000X FDX					
					P2P
1GE					

RFC 2544 Results - Latency (Jitter Summary)

	Se	tup	Res		
Signal	Status	Summary	Signal	Events	
Frame	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	START
Battorn	Jit. Test Log 🛛 🔻	Jitter	ULR (Mbps)	Status	
	64 (64) bytes	0.00us	1000.000	Pass	
Alm/Err	1518 (1518) bytes	0.00us	1000.000	Pass	
\bigcirc					SLA
					Discov.
					Control
1000X					
					P2P
1GE					

RFC 2544 Results - Latency (Jitter Test log)

Frame Loss tab: Frame loss displays the percentage of frames not received. Use the drop-down menu to select the Frame Loss format:

- Summary and Test log tables display test frame length, byte size, **frame loss (%)** from received traffic, and **rate (%)** transmitted.
- **Graphical:** Frame Loss displayed in line graph form (Frame size [bytes] vs Rate [%]). Tap on the **Graphical Type** drop-down menu on the right to view the graph legend.

	Se	etup	Res		
Signal	Status	Summary	Signal	Events	
Frame	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	START
Battorn	Summary 🛛 🔻	Frame Loss (%)	Frame Loss Cnt	ULR (Mbps)	
	64 (64) bytes	0.000	0	1000.000	
Alm/Err	1518 (1518) bytes	0.000	0	1000.000	
(\mathfrak{D})					SLA
-					
, in the second s					
					Discov.
					Control
1000X FDX					
					P2P
1GE					

RFC 2544 Results - Frame Loss (Summary)

	Set	tup	Res	\mathbf{x}	
Signal	Status	Summary	Signal	Events	
Frame	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	START
Pattern	Graphical 🛛 🔻			Graphical 🛛 🔻	
	Frame Loss (%)			Done	
	50 -				SLA * Discov.
1000X FDX					Control P2P
1GE		Rate	50 ≘(%)		

RFC 2544 Results - Frame Loss (Graphical)

	Setup		Res	sults	Bac	kground Results	
Signal	Status	S	ummary	Signal		Events	
Frame	Throughput	L	atency	Frame Loss		Burst	START
Pattern	Test Log 🛛 🔻	Frame	Loss (%)	Frame Loss Cnt		ULR (Mbps)	
	64 (64) bytes	0.000		0		200.000	
Alm/Err	64 (64) bytes	0.000		0		180.000	
	1518 (1518) bytes	0.000		0		200.000	
\bigcirc	1518 (1518) bytes	0.000		0		180.000	SLA
							Discov.
							Control
1000X FDX							
							P2P
1GE							

RFC 2544 Results - Frame Loss (Test log)

Burst tab: Burstability (back-back) results are the number of frames successfully transmitted/received at the line rate. It is displayed in the following formats:

- Summary table: Displays Average Frame Count received for each test frame length
- Test log table: Displays Average Frame Count and Duration (seconds) for each test frame length

	Se	tup	Res		
Signal	Status	Summary	Signal	Events	
Frame	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	START
Battorn	Test Log 🛛 🔻	RX Frm. Count	Exp. Frm. Count	Duration (s)	
	64 (64) bytes	2976190	2976190	2	
Alm/Err	64 (64) bytes	29761904	29761904	20	
	1518 (1518) bytes	162548	162548 2		
(\mathbf{D})	1518 (1518) bytes	1625487	1625487 20		SLA
					Discov.
					Control
FDX					Pop
1GE					

RF	C 25	44 I	Results	-	Burstability	(Summarv)
								,

	Se	tup	Res		
Signal	Status Summa		Signal	Events	
Frame	Throughput	Latency	Frame Loss	Burst	START
Battorn	Test Log 🛛 🔻	RX Frm. Count	Exp. Frm. Count	Duration (s)	
	64 (64) bytes	2976190	2976190	2	
Alm/Err	64 (64) bytes	29761904	29761904	20	
	1518 (1518) bytes	162548	162548	2	
$(\mathbf{\mathfrak{D}})$	1518 (1518) bytes	1625487	1625487 20		SLA
Ť					
					Discov.
					Control
1000X					
FDA					P2P
1GE					

RFC 2544 Results - Burstability (Test Log)

Saving RFC 2544 Results

Once the test has been stopped the results can be saved by pressing the **Save** key on the keypad. The results will be saved and named automatically. Once the results are saved, view or rename the results file by going to File Manager at **Utilities > Files > Saved**. Refer to "File Manager" on page 279 for more information.

Advanced SLA Mode

Using this test function, users are able to verify SLAs while end-to-end QoS is assessed properly. By configuring one primary test stream and up to seven background streams each with independent frame size, bandwidth, and more importantly QoS levels, simulating different service applications is now realized. The Advanced RFC 2544 SLA mode provides detailed visibility of the test parameters for each of the traffic streams being measured, providing an efficient in-depth qualification in a fast and automated way.

To change SLA modes, tap on the **SLA** button on the right side of the screen and tap **OK** after selecting an SLA mode.

		Setup	Res		
Signal	Status	Summarv	Signal	Events	
Frame	Throughpu	RFC 2544	SLA Mode	Burst	START
Pattern	Test Log			tion (s)	
	64 (64) bytes	Standard R	FC 2544		
Alm/Err	64 (64) bytes	- (<u></u>			
	1518 (1518) byt	⊖ Advanced S	SLA Verification		
E	1518 (1518) byt			SLA	
		OK	Cancel		
			Cancer		Discourse
					Discov.
1000X					Control
FDX					P2P
$\boxed{1}$					
1GE					

RFC 2544 SLA Mode

Setup

For Header, Frames, Thresholds, Throughput, Latency, Frame Loss, and Burst, refer to "Setup - Standard Mode" on page 70.

Background - General

- # of Back. Streams: From 1 to 7 streams.
- RFC 2544 Test Stream (%): This is the max rate set in frame loss.

- **Background Stream # (%):** Allocated Bandwidth per Stream. The total bandwidth for all streams cannot exceed 100%.
- Total (%): Sum of all stream rates in %.

	Setup		Results		Background Results			
Signal	Header	F	rames	Thresholds Throughpu		nroughput		
Frame	Latency	Frame L	oss Bu	rst Ba	ackgrou	nd	Summary	START
Pattern	General			Traffic				
	# of Back. Streams			7			▼	
	RFC 2544 Test Stream (%)			20.000				
	Background Stream #1 (%)			5.000				
	Background Stre	eam #2 (%)		5.000				SLA
	Background Stre	eam #3 (%)		5.000				
	Background Stre	eam #4 (%)	I	5.000				
	Background Stre	eam #5 (%)	I	5.000				Discov.
	Background Stre	eam #6 (%)	I	5.000				Control
1000X FDX	Background Stre	eam #7 (%)	I	5.000				
	Total (%)			55.000				
1GE								

Setup - Background - General Traffic

Background - Traffic

- **Background Stream #:** Select a stream number to configure.
- Traffic Flow: Select from Constant, Ramp, Burst, or Single Burst traffic flow.
- Frame Size (Type): Fixed or Uniform. If uniform is chosen, the user will have to input a minimum and maximum frame size.
- Frame Size (bytes): If a fixed frame size is chosen, this option is enabled. Enter the frame size when a Layer 2 or 3 is selected. Frame sizes can be from 64bytes to 1518bytes, in addition to jumbo frames up to 10k bytes.
- BW (Transmit Bandwidth): Configure the transmit rate for the stream.

The bandwidth allocation per stream is already configured in the **General Settings** tab, but can be modified in this screen as well.

	Setup Res		ults	Its Background Results		ound Results				
Signal	Header		Frame	es	Thre	Thresholds Throughput		Throughput		
Frame	Latency Frame		.oss	Bu	rst	Вас	kgroui	nd	Summary	START
Pattern	General				Traffic					
	Stream #				Stream	n #1 🛛 🔻 🔻				7
	Traffic Flow				Constant 🛛 🗸 🔻			7		
	Frame Size Type				Fixed				V	
	Frame Size (byte	es)			64				SLA	
	Constant Bandv	vidth			5.00000 %					
										Discov.
10002										Control
FDX										P2P
1GE										

Setup - Background - Background Traffic

Starting/Stopping an Advanced SLA Mode

Once all configurations have been made, the user can start the RFC 2544 test (press the **Start** icon on the top right section of the screen). The following are two scenarios of how to prepare and start the unit for RFC 2544 testing.

•

If testing on the fiber ports, make sure the LASER is turned On before starting the test.



• Far End Unit in Manual Loopback Mode

• If the far-end unit (another MX) is already in a manual loopback mode, do not send a loop up command since it is not necessary

• Once the correct control settings are configured, the user can start the test

The selected tests will run automatically. When all the tests are complete the test will stop automatically. If the RFC 2544 test suite needs to be stopped before they are done, then simply press the **Stop** button, located in the actions drop-down menu. The status of each selected test can be seen in the Results tab.

- Far End Unit Controlled with Loop Up/Down Commands
 - If the far-end unit is not manually looped back, then it must first receive a loop up command

from the control unit before the RFC 2544 test suite can be started

- To loop up the far-end unit with the manual mode loop up/down commands, configure the control settings mode to manual
- Enter the MAC and/or IP address of the far-end unit
- Send the loop up command by pressing Loop Up

Once the far-end unit has been looped back, start the test by pressing the **Start** button. When the all of the selected test are completed, the RFC 2544 test suite will stop automatically. Once all tests have been completed and there is no need to test again, go back to the Control tab, and press the **Loop Down** button. This will send a loop down command to the far-end unit to remove the loopback that is in place.



If the unit is in Advanced SLA mode, the RFC 2544 test runs simultaneously with the background.

Set Set	up	Res	ults	Bacl				
Signal	Global		Per St	tream				
Stream Sum	Summary Aggregate		Errors	Errors		START		
ST: 2018-06-1	ST: 2018-06-18 09:26:18 TX		ET: 00/00:03:	ET: 00/00:03:49				
				RX				
Line Rate (bps	s) 1	.000G		1.000G				
Utilization (%)) C).000%		0.000%)			
DUtilization (bp	s) C	0.000		0.000		SLA		
🔶 Framed Rate ((bps) C	0.000	0.000					
Data Rate (bp	s) C	0.000		0.000				
Total Frames	1	55819414		155819	414	Discov.		
Bad Frames	Bad Frames 0 Pause Frames 0			0		Control		
Pause Frames			0					
						P2P		
1GE								

Background Results - Advanced SLA Mode

Background Results - Global



Background Results - Per Stream

Read more about **Global** and "Per Stream Results" on page 141.

Peer-to-Peer and Asymmetric Testing



Remote Partner Control

When the local unit connects to the remote (peer) partner, it loads the same configuration profile (header, traffic, and frame size) to the remote partner, with the MAC and IP addresses inverted. From the peer-to-peer menu, asymmetric testing becomes available.

Asymmetrical links provide different line rates in the two directions. To verify the information for both the low and the high rates of the link, the user needs to send a test signal from one instrument located at one end of the link to an instrument at the other end of the link and vice versa to test traffic capacity. The two test instruments have to be synchronized because the tests defined in RFC 2544 require the receiver to know the contents of the test signal to be transmitted in detail.

The test set offers an automated RFC 2544 test application to perform throughput, frame loss, and burstability tests in a local-remote unit setup. The user first configures the test setup in the local unit. Once initiated, the local unit transfers the setup information to the remote unit via the line under test. Upon completion, the remote

unit transfers the test results back to the local unit, enabling the user to read the results for both directions of the link on the local unit.

Asymmetric Testing Setup

- 1. Tap the **P2P Setup** button on the right side of the screen to start the step-by-step setup process.
- 2. Set the Local unit as a **Controller** or **Responder**.

At any time during the process, tap on the right side navigation buttons to move to the **NEXT** screen, return to the **Previous** screen, or **Exit** the setup guide.

	P2P Test	Se	etup	Resu	ılts	
Signal	End to End Test(Ve	EX to Vel	≡X)			
Pattern Alm/Err	This unit will be	the:	• Controller	• Respo	onder	
1		Mode	Asymmetric Up	o & Down	7	NEXT Exit
1000X FDX 1 1GE						

Set the Local unit as Controller or Responder

Unit as Controller Setup Process

- Step 1: Select Controller.
 - **Mode:** Select an asymmetric test configuration.
 - Asymmetric Up: Tests traffic in the upstream direction (local to remote direction).
 - Asymmetric Down: Tests traffic the downstream direction (remote to local direction).
 - Asymmetric Up & Down: Test traffic in both upstream and downstream direction.
- **Step 2-7:** Make the following selections for the Controller and Remote units: Layer, IP Address, Subnet, Gateway, and VLAN tags. Tap on the white fields to edit options. Use the alphanumeric keyboard to input parameters and press **Apply** to save edits.



Input screen

• Step 8: Tap on the check boxes to add local frames. Tap on the Add Frame button to add a customized frame size.

	P2P Test	Setup	Results	
Signal	Local Frames		Step 8	<u> </u>
	64 (68) bytes			
Pattern	128 (132) bytes			
Alm/Err	256 (260) bytes			
	512 (516) bytes			
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$	1024 (1028) bytes			Press
	1280 (1284) bytes			Prev
	1518 (1522) bytes			NEXT
	Add Frame)		Exit
1000X FDX 1 1GE				



- Steps 9-12: Set up and enable/disable tests for the Local unit.
 - **Step 9:** Local Throughput testing setup. See the <u>Throughput</u> section for a description of menu options.
 - Step 10: Local Frame Loss testing setup. See the <u>Frame Loss</u> section for a description of menu options.

- Step 11: Local Burst testing setup. See the <u>Burst (Back-to-Back)</u> section for a description of menu options.
- Step 12: Local RX Thresholds setup. See the <u>Thresholds</u> section for a description of menu options.
- **Steps 13-16:** Set up and enable/disable tests for the Remote unit. See Steps 8-11 for information on setting up individual tests.
- Step 17: Review configuration selections on the summary screen. The option to Start testing or **Reconfigure** test settings becomes available.

	P2P Test	Se	tup	Resul	ts			
Signal	End to End Test(Ve	EX to Ve	EX)		Step 17			
Frame	Test M	ode	Asymmetric L	Jp & Down				
Pattern	Local 1	GE P1 Confi	guration - Fibe	er 1310 nm				
Alm/Err								
	IP Add	ress	10.1.2.25					
$\overline{\mathbf{\mathfrak{O}}}$	Subnet		255.255.255.0		Draw			
	Gatewa	ay	10.1.2.1		Prev			
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	MAC		00-18-63-02-2	1-1C		Start		
	VLAN #	<b>⊭1</b> :	ID=12 Priority	/=3		Exit		
	VLAN #	<b>#</b> 2:	N/A					
1000X	VLAN #	<b>#</b> 3:	N/A			Reconf		
FDX	Please review configuration.							
1GE		🖪 Page	e 1 / 2 🕟					

**Controller Summary Screen** 

# Unit as Responder Setup Process

- Step 0-2: Tap on the white fields to setup the Local unit's IP Address, Subnet, and Gateway. Tap on Next to setup VLAN tags using the drop-down menu.
- Step 3: Review configuration selections. The option to Start testing or Reconfigure test settings becomes available.



**Responder Summary Screen** 

## RFC 2544 Local and Remote Test Setup

RFC 2544 Test setup for the local and remote unit is available in the **Setup** tab. Refer to "Setup - Standard Mode" on page 70 for more information.

	P2P Test		Setup			Results	
Signal	Local S	etup	F			e Setup	
Frame	Latency	F	Frame Loss			Burst	
Pattern	Header	Frames		Threshol	ds	Throughput	
	Profile			Default			
	Test Layer			Layer 3			
	Frame Type			Ethernet II(DI)	X)	•	-
	VLAN			Off	-		
	MPLS			Off	-		
	PPPoE			Off 🛛 🔻			
1000X FDX	MAC	IP	<u>/</u>	Data		CRC	

Local Setup

## **Test Results**

	P2P Test	Setu	ıp	Results					
Signal	P2P Test								
Frame	1G-Controller Test	Stopped 2	Stopped 2018- 6-19 10:18:08						
Pattern		Controller:	Controller: Fiber P1 1310 nm						
Alm/Err	Link	Up							
	Optical Power	-7.39 dBm	-7.39 dBm						
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$	ARP	Failed	Failed						
		1G P1 Cont	1G P1 Controller to Remote						
	PING				Save				
	RTD				Exit				
	Transmitted Rate								
1000X	Received Rate				Reconf				
FDX	RFC 2544 test Done.								
	ARP Failed.	Check your		d/or subnet configuration.					

**P2P Test Results** 

While the test is running the options to **Stop** the test, **Stop and Save** results, and view result **Details** appear. After testing finishes, the option to test **More** IPs, **Restart**, or **Save** test results become available as right side buttons.

# V-SAM

V-SAM (VeEX Service Activation Methodology) is an automated Ethernet service activation test feature conforming to the ITU-T Y.1564 standard, created to address and solve the deficiencies of RFC 2544:

- RFC 2544 was limited to test at the maximum throughput line rate for a single service. SAM is able to run multiple services on a single 10/100/1000 or 10G Ethernet line at a bandwidth ranging from 0 to the line rate, allowing for more realistic stream testing.
- The Frame Delay Variation, also known as (packet) jitter was not included in RFC 2544. Jitter is a critical parameter for real time voice and video services. It is now part of the SAM test suite.
- RFC 2544 validates the service parameters like frame loss, throughput and latency, one after the other, while SAM allows testing all the service critical parameters simultaneously. This results in significant time saving compared to RFC 2544.

	RFC2544	Y.1564
Key Test Objective	Device performance	Network Service verification/activation
Service validation	One service at a time	Multiple services simultaneously
Throughput	Yes	Yes
Latency	Yes	Yes
Frame Loss	Yes	Yes
Burstability	Yes	Yes
Packet Jitter	No	Yes
Multiple Streams	No	Yes
Test Duration	Long (serialized test procedure)	Short (simultaneous test/service)
Test Result	Link performance limit	Related to SLA, fast, simple, Pass/Fail

### Comparison of RFC 2544 and Y.1564

### **Test Methodology**

The purpose of the SAM test suite is to verify that the service is compliant to its Bandwidth Profile and Service Acceptance Criteria. The test is broken down into two phases:

• Phase 1: Service Configuration test: The services running on the same line are tested one by one

to verify the correct service profile provisioning.

• Phase 2: Service Performance test: The services running on the same line are tested sim-

ultaneously over an extended period of time, to verify network robustness.



# Phase 1: Service Configuration Test

The service configuration test is broken down into three steps. The steps are tested individually for all the services delivered on the same line.

# Step 1: Committed Information Rate (CIR) Test:

Traffic is transmitted at the CIR for a short period of time and the received traffic is evaluated against the Service Acceptance Criteria (FLR, FTD, FDV) measured simultaneously. The CIR test passes if the measurements on the received traffic stay below the performance objectives.

### Step 2: Excess Information Rate (EIR) Test:

Traffic is transmitted at the CIR+EIR rate for a short period of time; the EIR test passes if the received traffic rate is between the CIR (minus the margin allowed by the FLR) and CIR+EIR.

### Step 3: Traffic Policing (Overshoot Test):

The purpose of the Traffic Policing Test is to ensure that when transmitting at a rate higher than the allowed CIR+EIR, the excess traffic will be appropriately blocked to avoid interference with other services. For this test, traffic is transmitted at 25% higher than the CIR+EIR for a short period of time. The test passes if the received traffic rate is at least at the CIR (minus the margin allowed by the FLR) but does not exceed the allowed CIR+EIR.

At this time, the **Committed Burst Size (CBS)** and **Excess Burst Size (EBS)** tests are considered experimental and not an integral part of the standard.



Phase 2: Service Performance Test

Services running on the same line are tested simultaneously over an extended period of time, to verify network robustness. Service Acceptance Criteria (SAC) including Frame Transfer Delay (FTD), Frame Delay Variation (FDV), Frame Loss Ratio (FLR) and Availability (AVAIL) are verified for each service.

### V-SAM Setup

### General (Page 1 and 2)

- V-SAM Profile: Delete, Save, Save as..., Default, or Last Configuration.
- **# of Services:** Select the number of services to run. Up to 8 services can be chosen for a 1 GE interface and up to 10 services can be chosen for a 10 GE interface.
- **Display:** ULR or IR. See the "Service Attributes " on page 106section for more information.
- Service Configuration Test: Enable or Disable the configuration test.
- Service Performance Test: Enable or Disable the performance test.
- Service Configuration and Performance Tests can be enabled independently.

- **CIR Test Config:** Tap on the box to configure the Committed Information Rate Test on another screen.
- **Duration:** Select the **Service Performance Test** duration. Options are 15min, 30min, 1hr, 2hr, 24hr or user defined. If user-defined is selected, input a duration between 1-10000 min.

# Enabling/Disabling Tests

A check next to the Service number in the Service Summary table indicates that the test for the corresponding service is set to run. Tap on the box to remove the check and cancel the test for that service.

		Se	tup				$\mathbf{\overline{X}}$			
Signal		Gen	ieral		2000004	Services				
Erame	V-SAM Pro	ofile			Default	START				
	# of Servio	ces	8	▼	Display	IR 🔻				
Pattern	🗹 Service	Configurat	ion Test		CIR Tes	t Config.				
Alm/Err	🗹 Service	Performan	ce Test		Duration	15min 🔻				
	Service	Ser	vice	CIR	EIR	Traffic	CBS	EBS		
	#	Na	me	(Mbps)	(Mbps)	Policing	(KB)	(KB)		
$\square$	L L	Serv	ice 1	100.000	0.000	Yes	-	-		
	⊻ 2	Serv	ice 2	100.000	0.000	Yes	-	-		
	N 3	Serv	ice 3	100.000	0.000	Yes	-	-		
	⊻ 4	Serv	ice 4	100.000	0.000	Yes	-	-		
	☑ 5	Serv	ice 5	100.000	0.000	Yes	-	-		
	☑ 6	Serv	ice 6	100.000	0.000	Yes	-	-	Discov.	
	₫ 7	Serv	ice 7	100.000	0.000	Yes	-	-	Constant	
1000X	⊠ 8	Serv	ice 8	100.000	0.000	Yes	-	-	Control	
FDX										
	Total IR(CIR+EIR):800.00Mbps(810.54Mbps ULR)									
1GE				Page	e 1 / 2 🕟					

V-SAM - Setup - General (Page 1)

		Se	tup			Res	ults		
Signal		Gen	ieral			Serv	ices		
Erame	V-SAM Pr	ofile			Default			▼	START
	# of Services 8 🔻				Display	IR 🔻			
Pattern	🗹 Service	Configurat	ion Test		CIR Tes	t Config.			
	🗹 Service	Performan	ce Test		Duration	15min 🔻			
	Service	Ser	vice	Frame	FLR	FTD	IFDV	AVAIL	
	#	Na	me	Size	(%)	(ms)	(ms)	(%)	
$\overline{\mathbf{n}}$	☑ 1	Serv	ice 1	1518	0.100	10.000	-	-	
	☑ 2	Serv	ice 2	1518	0.100	10.000	-	-	
	⊻ 3	Serv	ice 3	1518	0.100	10.000	-	-	
	☑ 4	Serv	ice 4	1518	0.100	10.000	-	-	
	☑ 5	Serv	ice 5	1518	0.100	10.000	-	-	
	☑ 6	Serv	ice 6	1518	0.100	10.000	-	-	Discov.
	☑ 7	Serv	ice 7	1518	0.100	10.000	-	-	Control
1000X	⊠ 8	Serv	ice 8	1518	0.100	10.000	-	-	Control
FDX									
	Total IR(C	IR+EIR):80	0.00Mbps	(810.54Mb	ps ULR)				
1GE				A Page	2/2 🕟				

V-SAM - Setup - General (Page 2)

### **CIR Test Configuration**

Select Simple Test, Step Load Test, or Simple and Step.

- Simple Test: Starts the tests at the CIR.
- Step Load Test: Starts the test below the CIR and continues in steps until it reaches the CIR.
- Simple and Step Load Test: Step Load Test performs only if the Simple Validation test fails.

Tap the **Test Duration** box to input a test duration (test duration must be less than 999 sec). Tap the table to modify the CIR value percentage for each step.



**CIR Test Config** 

# **Header Settings**

- Service #: Select a service to configure
- Service Name: Assign a name to the service if desired.
- Frame Size Type: Fixed or EMIX (1GE only). A fixed frame size is chosen as default
- Frame Size:
  - **For Fixed Traffic Flow:** Input a fixed frame size within the range of 64-10000 bytes by tapping the value box.
  - **For EMIX (1GE only):** The default value is abceg. Tap the zoom (magnifying glass) icon to define other values. Select the values from the drop down lists on the next screen.

Any EMIX configuration of 5 frames is allowed.

• Encapsulation Type: None, Provider Backbone Bridge (PBB-TE), or Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS-TP). MPLS-TP is a simplified version of MPLS. Provider Backbone Bridge MAC-in-MAC (IEEE 802.1ah) encapsulation are configured trunks that add resiliency and configurable performance levels in the provider backbone network. Both options are available for 1GE Copper/Fiber and 10GE port for all Ethernet tests (Layer 2,3 and 4) - BERT, RFC2544, Throughput, V-SAM.

Tap the **PBB** or **MPLS-TP** block to configure the settings. All fields are configurable.

## PBB:

- ° Backbone MAC Source
- ° Backbone MAC Destination
- ° Ethernet Type
- ° I-SID
- ° VLAN ID, Priority, Type

### MPLS-TP:

- ° MPLS-TP MAC Source
- ° MPLS-TP MAC Destination
- ° Ethernet Type
- ° VLAN ID, Priority, Type
- ° LSP, PW, CW

After making changes, tap **Apply to All**, for MPLS-TP configuration.

Unless otherwise noted, the Frame Header and related setups are identical to the setups described in "Header Settings " on page 45.

	Se	tup	Re	sults	
Signal	Ger	ieral	Ser	vices	
Frame	Header	Service A	Attributes	Summary	START
Pattern	Service #	1	Service Layer	Layer 2 🛛 🔻	
	Service Name	Service 1	Frame Type	Ethernet II(DIX) 🔻	
Alm/Err	Frame Size Type	Fixed 🛛 🔻	VLAN	2 tags 🛛 🔻	
	Frame Size	1518	MPLS	Off 🛛 🔻	
$( \mathfrak{D} )$	Encapsulation Type	РВВ-ТЕ 🔻			
1000X FDX	РВВ	MAC VLAN VLA Tap on gra	Data	CRC	Discov. Control P2P

V-SAM Setup - Services - Header Settings

		nfiguration		
Signal	Frame #	Size		
	1	a-86 🛛 🔻		START
Frame	2	b-128 🛛 🔻		
Pattern	3	c-256 🛛 🔻		
Alm/Err	4	d-512 🛛 🔻		
$\square$	5	e-1024 🛛 🔻		
$\overline{\mathbf{e}}$	6	f-1280 🛛 🔻		
	7	g-1518 🛛 🔻		
	8	h-2048 🛛 🔻		
				Discov.
1000X				Control
FDX		Cl	ose	

V-SAM Setup - Services - EMIX Frame Size Settings

	MAC	MAC VLAN			DATA				RX F			
Signal	MPLS-TP MAC So	urce	;			00-1	00-18-63-1A-2B-4E					
	MPLS-TP MAC Destination					00-1	00-18-63-1A-2B-3C					START
	Ethernet Type					88-4	7					
Pattern	D MPLS-TP VLAN		ID	1082	Prio	rity		6	Тур	e	88a8	
Alm/Err	LSP	Lab	el=	0	S=		1	CoS=	0	TTL=	128	
	🗆 PW	Lab	el=	0	S=		1	CoS=	0	TTL=	128	
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$												
(1000X) EDX												Discov. Control
					pply	to A						

V-SAM Setup - Services - MPLS-TP Settings

## **Service Attributes**

#### **Bandwidth Profile Parameters**

The Bandwidth Profile specifies how much traffic the customer is authorized to transmit and how the frames are prioritized within the network. In the Bandwidth table, the user specifies the following bandwidth criteria:

- CIR: Committed Information Rate. This is the guaranteed maximum rate at which the customer can send frames that are assured to be forwarded through the network without being dropped. Tap on the box to enter a rate and choose between IR Mbps or ULR Mbps. Allowed values range from 0.01Mbps to the line bandwidth.
  - Information Rate (IR): Measures the average Ethernet frame rate starting at the MAC address field and ending at the CRC.
  - **Utilized Line Rate (ULR):** Measures the average Ethernet frame rate starting with the overhead and ending at the CRC.



V-SAM Services - Header

• Excess Information Rate (EIR): Maximum rate above the CIR at which the customer can send frames that will be forwarded on a best effort basis, but may be dropped in the event of congestion within the network. The combined CIR and EIR must not exceed the line bandwidth. Traffic beyond CIR + EIR will be dropped when it enters the carrier's network. Tap on the box to enter a rate. EIR is

expressed in terms **IR Mbps** or **ULR Mbps**. Select a term to express EIR or select **Disable** to disable the test.

- **Traf. Policing:** Enable or Disable the traffic policing test. For this test, traffic is transmitted at 25% higher than the CIR+EIR. The Policing test fails if the higher traffic rate is allowed through the network.
- **Color Aware:** Enable, Disable. When Color Aware is enabled, the Drop Eligible parameter in the VLAN header configuration screen is not available for configuration. If no VLAN is configured for the service traffic, the Color Aware parameter is ignored.
- **CBS** and **EBS**: Committed Burst Size (CBS) and Excess Burst Size (EBS).
  - ° CBS can be enabled without enabling EBS
  - ° If EBS is enabled, then CBS is automatically enabled too
  - ° Values between 4 KBytes and 100 KBytes can be input for both CBS and EBS

	Setup			Results				
Signal	General			Services				
Frame	Header Service A		Attributes Summary		START			
	Service #			1 🗸				
Pattern	Bandwidth Profile Parameters			Service Acceptance Parameters				
Alm/Err	⊠ CIR	99.03	IR Mbps 🔻	🗹 FLR	0.100	%		
	🗹 EIR	0.00	IR Mbps 🛛 🔻	🗹 FTD	10.000	ms 🔻		
	🗆 свз	20.000	KB		1.000	ms 🔻		
	🗆 ЕВЅ	20.000	кв		99.900	%		
	Color Aware Service			Disable 🗸 🗸 🗸				
, The second sec	Traffic Policing Test			Enable 🛛 🗸 🔻				
	Traffic Policing Rate			125		%	Discov.	
1000X							Control	
FDX							P2P	
	Copy							
1GE								

V-SAM Setup - Services - Service Attributes

# Enabling/Disabling Tests

A check next to the parameters in the Service Attributes table indicates that the test for the corresponding service is set to run. Tap on the box to remove the check and cancel the test for that service.

# **Service Acceptance Parameters**

The user establishes Pass/Fail test criteria for the following Service Acceptance Criteria. Values define the minimum requirements to ensure that the service meets the Service Level Agreement (SLA):

- **FLR:** Maximum ratio of lost frames to the total transmitted frames allowed to still be compliant with the SLA. FLR is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR. Enter a percentage from 0-100.
- **FTD:** Maximum transfer time that the frames can take to travel from source to destination, and still be compliant with the SLA. FTD is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR. Values are measured in us, ms, or sec. Input a value within the digital range of .001-999 and 1 us-999sec. The user can also choose to **Disable** the FTD threshold evaluation. FTD will be measured anyway but the value will not contribute toward passing or failing the service.
- IFDV: Maximum frame jitter allowed to still be compliant with the SLA. FDV is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR. Values are measured in us, ms, or sec. Input a value within the digital range of .001-999 and 1 us-999sec. The user can also choose to **Disable** the IFDV threshold evaluation. IFDV will be measured anyway but the value will not contribute toward passing or failing the service.
- AVAIL: Minimum percentage of service availability allowed to still be compliant with the SLA. The service becomes unavailable if more than 50% of the frames are errored or missing in a one second interval. Availability is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR. Enter a percentage from 0-100. The user can also choose to **Disable** the AVAIL threshold evaluation. AVAIL will be measured anyway but the value will not contribute toward passing or failing the service.

	Copy Service Attributes					
Signal	Copy FROM	Сору ТО				
	<ul> <li>Service1</li> </ul>	Service1	START			
Frame	Service2	☑ Service2				
Pattern	Service3	☑ Service3				
Alm/Err	Service4	☑ Service4				
	Service5	☑ Service5				
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$	Service6	☑ Service6				
	Service7	☑ Service7				
	Service8	☑ Service8				
			Discov.			
1000X			Control			
	Apply	Discard				

**Copying Services** 

Copying Services
Tap on the **Copy** button on the bottom of the **Header** or **Service Attributes** tabs to copy frame parameters specific to that tab to other services. For example, pressing Copy on the Header tab will only transfer header parameters to other services.

## **MX Discover and Control Settings**

The **Control** button offers additional loopback control settings including User Defined and OAM Discover.

For instructions on how to loop up/down the test set with another test set or device, please refer to "MX Discover and Control Settings" on page 128.

#### **Peer-to-Peer Setup**

Peer-to-Peer and asymmetric testing via the **P2P Setup** button is also available.





When the local unit connects to the remote (peer) partner, it loads the same configuration profile (header, traffic, and frame size) to the remote partner, with the MAC and IP addresses inverted. From the peer-to-peer menu, asymmetric testing becomes available.

Asymmetrical links provide different line rates in the two directions. To verify the information for both the low and the high rates of the link, the user needs to send a test signal from one instrument located at one end of the link to an instrument at the other end of the link and vice versa to test traffic capacity. The two test instruments have to be synchronized because the tests defined in RFC 2544 require the receiver to know the contents of the test signal to be transmitted in detail.

The test set offers an automated RFC 2544 test application to perform throughput, frame loss, and burstability tests in a local-remote unit setup. The user first configures the test setup in the local unit. Once initiated, the local unit transfers the setup information to the remote unit via the line under test. Upon completion, the remote unit transfers the test results back to the local unit, enabling the user to read the results for both directions of the link on the local unit.

#### **Asymmetric Testing Setup**

- 1. Tap the **P2P Setup** button on the right side of the screen to start the step-by-step setup process.
- 2. Set the Local unit as a **Controller** or **Responder**.

At any time during the process, tap on the right side navigation buttons to move to the **NEXT** screen, return to the **Previous** screen, or **Exit** the setup guide.

	P2P Test	Se	tup	Res	ults	
Signal	End to End Test(Ve	EX to Vel	EX)		Step 1	
Pattern Alm/Err	This unit will be	the:	• Controller	• Resp	onder	
3		Mode	Asymmetric U	p & Down	▼	
*						NEXT Exit
1000X FDX 1 1GE						

Set the Local unit as Controller or Responder

#### **Unit as Controller Setup Process**

- Step 1: Select Controller.
  - Mode: Select an asymmetric test configuration.
    - Asymmetric Up: Tests traffic in the upstream direction (local to remote direction).
    - Asymmetric Down: Tests traffic the downstream direction (remote to local direction).
    - Asymmetric Up & Down: Test traffic in both upstream and downstream direction.
- **Step 2-7:** Make the following selections for the Controller and Remote units: Layer, IP Address, Subnet, Gateway, and VLAN tags. Tap on the white fields to edit options. Use the alphanumeric keyboard to input parameters and press **Apply** to save edits.



Input screen

• Step 8: Tap on the check boxes to add local frames. Tap on the Add Frame button to add a customized frame size.

	P2P Test	Setup	Results	
Signal	Local Frames		Step 8	
Frame	64 (68) bytes			
Pattern	128 (132) bytes			
Alm/Err	256 (260) bytes			
	512 (516) bytes			
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$	1024 (1028) bytes			Press
	1280 (1284) bytes			Prev
	1518 (1522) bytes			NEXT
	Add Frame	)		Exit
1000X FDX				
1 1GE				



- Steps 9-12: Set up and enable/disable tests for the Local unit.
  - **Step 9:** Local Throughput testing setup. See the <u>Throughput</u> section for a description of menu options.
  - Step 10: Local Frame Loss testing setup. See the <u>Frame Loss</u> section for a description of menu options.

- Step 11: Local Burst testing setup. See the <u>Burst (Back-to-Back)</u> section for a description of menu options.
- Step 12: Local RX Thresholds setup. See the <u>Thresholds</u> section for a description of menu options.
- **Steps 13-16:** Set up and enable/disable tests for the Remote unit. See Steps 8-11 for information on setting up individual tests.
- Step 17: Review configuration selections on the summary screen. The option to Start testing or **Reconfigure** test settings becomes available.

	P2P Test	Se	tup	Result	Results				
Signal	End to End Test(Ve	EX to VeE	X)		Step 17				
Frame	Test M	ode	Asymmetric L	Jp & Down					
Pattern	Local 1GE P1 Configuration - Fiber 1310 nm								
Alm/Err									
	IP Add	ress	10.1.2.25						
$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	Subnet		255.255.255.0			Draw			
	Gatew	ay	10.1.2.1			Prev			
<b>N</b>	MAC		00-18-63-02-2	1-1C		Start			
	VLAN i	<b>⊭1</b> :	ID=12 Priority	=3		Exit			
	VLAN i	<b>#</b> 2:	N/A						
1000X	VLAN i	<b>#3</b> :	N/A			Reconf			
FDX	F	lease review	configuration.						
1 1GE		A Page	1/2 🕞						
			•						

**Controller Summary Screen** 

## **Unit as Responder Setup Process**

- Step 0-2: Tap on the white fields to setup the Local unit's IP Address, Subnet, and Gateway. Tap on Next to setup VLAN tags using the drop-down menu.
- Step 3: Review configuration selections. The option to Start testing or **Reconfigure** test settings becomes available.



**Responder Summary Screen** 

#### **RFC 2544 Local and Remote Test Setup**

RFC 2544 Test setup for the local and remote unit is available in the **Setup** tab. Refer to "Setup - Standard Mode" on page 70 for more information.

P2P Test	Se	tup	Results		
Local Se	etup	Remo	Remote Setup		
Latency	Fram	e Loss	Burst		
Header	Frames	Thresholds	Throughput		
Profile		Default	Default 🛛 🗸 🗸		
Test Layer		Layer 3			
Frame Type		Ethernet II(DIX)			
VLAN		Off			
MPLS		Off			
PPPoE		Off			
MAC	IP	Data	CRC		
	P2P Test Local Se Latency Header Profile Test Layer Frame Type VLAN MPLS PPPoE	P2P Test Set   Local Setup   Latency Frame   Header Frames   Profile Frames   Test Layer Frame Type   VLAN MPLS   PPPoE MAC	P2P Test Setup   Local Setup Remo   Latency Frame Loss   Header Frames   Thresholds   Profile Default   Test Layer Layer 3   Frame Type Ethernet II(DIX)   VLAN Off   MPLS Off   PPoE Off	P2P Test Setup Results   Local Setup Remote Setup   Latency Frame Loss Burst   Header Frames Thresholds Throughput   Profile Default V   Test Layer Layer 3 V   Frame Type Ethernet II(DIX) V   VLAN Off V   MPLS Off V   MAC IP Data CRC	

Local Setup

#### **Test Results**

	P2P Test	Setup	Results	X			
Signal	P2P Test						
Frame	1G-Controller Test	Stopped 2018- 6-19 10	Stopped 2018- 6-19 10:18:08				
Pattern		Controller: Fiber P1 131	Controller: Fiber P1 1310 nm				
Alm/Err	Link	Up					
	Optical Power	-7.39 dBm	-7.39 dBm				
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$	ARP	Failed	Failed				
		1G P1 Controller to Ren	1G P1 Controller to Remote				
	PING			Save			
	RTD			Exit			
	Transmitted Rate						
1000X	Received Rate			Reconf			
FDX	RFC 2544 test Done.						
	ARP Failed.	Check your Gateway an	d/or subnet configuration.				

**P2P Test Results** 

#### **Packet Capture**

To capture packets, tap **PCAP**. Tapping **PCAP** again will stop packet capture and automatically name and save results in pcap format. A message displays the name of the saved file located in **Files** > **Saved** section of the test set. The file and can be exported to a PC and analyzed using Wireshark.

See "File Manager" on page 279 for information on viewing saved files.

#### Results

		Setup							
Signal	Config. Te	ests P	erf. Tests	S	ignal	Event Log			
Frame	Summary	Summary Service		Service2 S		3 Service	e4		
Pattern	Service #1:Failed								
Alm/Err		Pass/Fail	IR(Mbps)	FLR(%)	FTD(m	is) FDV(ms	)		
	CIR Test Duration 10 Seconds								
	Simple CIR	Pass	98.827	0.000	0.0000	6 0.00169			
$(\mathbf{E})$	CIR/EIR	IR/EIR Duration 0 Seconds							
	Total IR	Disabled							
	Policing	Duration 10 S	Seconds, Trar	ismitted					
	Total IR	Failed	123.538	0.000	0.0000	6 0.00164			
	CBS Test	Duration 0 S	econds, Trans	mitted R	ate 0.000 Mi	ops	Discov		
	Total IR	Disabled							
	EBS Test	Duration 0 S	econds, Trans	mitted R	ate 0.000 Mi	ops	Control		
1000X	Total IR	Disabled							
FDX	Ta	ip anywhere o	on the table fo	r detailed	d results of (	each test.	P2P		

**Results - Config. Tests - Service 1** 

To run the test, make sure that traffic is being looped back at the far-end of the network under test.

## **Configuration Test**

The **Config. Tests** tab lists the Pass/Fail status of each service and test. Tapping on the table brings up a screen with **CIR** and enabled tests including **CIR/EIR**, **CBS**, **EBS**, and **Policing Test** results for the chosen Service. The test tabs display min, mean, and max values for **IR Mbps**, **FTD**, **FDV**, **Frame Loss Count**, and **Frame Loss Ratio (%).** If Step Load was selected for the CIR Test, these values will be displayed for each step. If any measured values do not meet the service test parameters set in the Bandwidth and Threshold tabs, the test fails.

- **IR Mbps:** Information Rate. Measures the average Ethernet frame rate starting at the MAC address field and ending at the CRC.
- FTD: Measures the time that the frames can take to travel from source to destination.
- **FDV:** Measures the frame jitter.
- Frame Loss Count: Counts the number of lost frames.
- Frame Loss Ratio: Ratio of lost frames to the total transmitted frames.

	CIR Test	CIR/EIR Test	Policing Test	CBS Test	EBS Test				
Signal		Sei	vice #1:Pa	ass		START			
Frame	Pass/Fail		Simple Pass						
Pattern	IR Min(Mbps) 98.816								
Alm/Err	IR Mean(Mbps) IR Max(Mbps)		98.827 98.835	98.827 98.835					
	Frame Loss Count								
3	Frame Loss Rat	io(%)	0.000			•			
-	FTD Min(ms)		0.00000	0.00000					
	FTD Mean(ms)		0.00590	0.00590					
	FDV Min(ms)		0.00000						
1000X	FDV Mean(ms) FDV Max(ms)		0.00169			Control			
	1								
1GE									

Tap the Table to View Test Details such as CIR Test

**CIR test**: The test passes if all measured values are below the thresholds configured. If a threshold is disabled, it will not be evaluated towards pass/fail criteria.

LEDs	CIR Test	CIR/EIR Test Poli		cing Test	Start
	Ser	vice #1:P	ass		
Signal		Green(CIR)	Yellow(EIR)	Total	
$\mathbf{\bullet}$	Pass/Fail	-		Pass	
C Erama					
	IR Min(Mbps)	-		121.086	
-	IR Mean(Mbps)	-		121.095	
🔵 Pattern	IR Max(Mbps)	-		121.158	
	Frame Loss Count	-		0	
	Frame Loss Ratio(%)			0.0	
Tools	FTD Min(ms)	-		0.077	
	FTD Mean(ms)	-		0.077	MX Discover
	FTD Max(ms)	-		0.077	
Utilities					Control
	FDV Min(ms)	-		0.000	
Files	FDV Mean(ms)	-		0.000	
	FDV Max(ms)	-		0.001	

Tap the Table to View Test Details such as CIR/EIR Test

**CIR/EIR test**: The test passes if the received IR value is between the CIR (minus the margin allowed by the FLR) and CIR+EIR.

	CIR Test	CIR/EIR Test	Policing Test	CBS Test	EBS Test				
Signal	Service #1:Failed								
Erame			Green(CIR)	Green(CIR) Yellow(EIR) Tota					
	Pass/Fall				Falled				
Pattern	IR Min(Mbps)				124.999				
Alm/Err	IR Mean(Mbps)				124.999				
	IR Max(Mbps)				124.999				
	Frome Loop Col			r	10				
$\bigcirc$	Frame Loss Col	io(%)			0 000				
🕓 🔶	FTD Min(ms)				0.00006				
	FTD Mean(ms)				0.00006				
	FID Max(ms)				0.00008	Discov.			
	EDV Min(ms)			l	0 00000				
	FDV Mean(ms)				0.00000	Control			
1000X	FDV Max(ms)				0.00001				
FDA									
[-1]									
1GE									

Policing Test - Service 1

**Policing test**: The test passes if the received traffic rate is at least at the CIR (minus the margin allowed by the FLR) but does not exceed the allowed CIR+EIR.

	Setup				Results				
Signal	Config. Te	ests P	erf. Tests Si		ignal	E	vent Log		
Frame	Summary	Servic	e1 Se	ervice2	Service	3	Service4	START	
Pattern	Failed								
Alm/Err	Service	CIR	CIR/EIR	Policing	CBS		EBS		
	1	Pass	Disabled	Failed	Disabl	ed	Disabled		
	2	Pending	Disabled	Pending	I Disabl	ed	Disabled		
$( \mathbf{D} )$	3	Pending	Disabled	Pending	j Disabl	ed	Disabled		
	4	Pending	Disabled	Pending	j Disabl	ed	Disabled		
<b>~</b>									
								Discov	
							1		
4000								Control	
FDX									
								P2P	
405									
TGE									

**Results - Config. Tests - Summary** 

**Summary:** The Summary tab displays the status of each service and test as Pass, Failed, Pending, or Disabled.

		Setup			Results				
Signal	Config. T	ests P	erf. Tests	erf. Tests Signa		Event Log			
Frame	Summary Service		e1 Service2 S		Service3	Service4	START		
Pattern	Service #1:Failed								
Alm/Err		Pass/Fail	IR(Mbps)	FLR(%)	FTD(m	s) FDV(ms)			
	CIR Test	CIR Test Duration 10 Seconds							
	Simple CIR	Pass	98.827	0.000	0.00006	6 0.00169			
$(\mathbf{D})$	CIR/EIR	Duration 0 S	econds						
$\underline{\frown}$	Total IR	Disabled							
- 🔫	Policing	Duration 10 \$	Seconds, Tran	smitted F	Rate 123.538	Mbps			
	Total IR	Failed	123.538	0.000	0.00006	6 0.00164			
	CBS Test	Duration 0 S	econds, Trans	mitted R	ate 0.000 Mb	ps	Discov		
	Total IR	Disabled							
	EBS Test	Duration 0 S	econds, Trans	mitted R	ate 0.000 Mb	ps	Control		
1000X	Total IR	Disabled							
FDX	Ta	ap anywhere o	on the table fo	r detailec	l results of e	ach test.	P2P		
$\square$									
1GF									

Perf. Test - Service 1

#### **Performance Test**

The Service # tabs display min, mean, and max values for IR Mbps, FTD, FDV, Frame Loss Count, Frame Loss Ratio (%), Availability, and Errored Frame Count. Pass/Fail/Pending status of each test is displayed on the top of each table.

• IR Mbps, FTD, FDV, Frame Loss Count, Frame Loss Ratio (%) definitions are listed in the Configuration Test section.

- Availability: Minimum percentage of service availability allowed to still be compliant with the SLA. The service becomes unavailable if more than 50% of the frames are errored or missing in a one second interval. Availability is only guaranteed for traffic conforming to the CIR.
- Total RX Frames: Total number of frames received
- Errored Frame Count: Number of frames with CRC or IP Checksum errors

Measured values that do not meet the service test parameters set in the Bandwidth and Threshold tabs cause the test to fail.

The **Summary** tab displays the status of each service and test as **Pass**, **Failed**, **Pending**, or **Disabled**.

		Setu	р		Results						
Signal	Config.	Config. Tests Perf. Te		ests	ts Signal		Event Log				
Frame	Summa	ry Se	rvice1	Serv	ice2	Service3 S		Service4	STOP		
Pattern		In progress									
Alm/Err		Pass/Fail	IR(Mbps)	FLR(%	6) F1	FD(ms) F	DV(ms)	AVAIL(%)			
	1	In progres	s <mark>99.997</mark>	0.000	0.0	00006 0	.00010	100.000			
	2	In progres	s <mark>99.994</mark>	0.000	0.0	00006 0	00004	100.000			
(-9-)	3	in progres	s99.994	0.000	0.0	00006 0	.00004	100.000			
	4	In progres	s99.994	0.000	0.0	00006 0	.00004	100.000			
<u>₽</u>											
									Discov.		
				_					Control		
1000X				_					Control		
FDX			1					I	P2P		
1GE											

Perf. Tests - Summary

**Signal tab:** The Signal tab (fiber ports only) displays the optical level measured by the SFP transceiver. The RFC 2544 Signal tab is identical to the Signal tab for the BERT application. Refer to "Signal" on page 66 from the BERT section for more information.



Perf. Tests - Summary

## **Event Log**

A time stamped record or log of test types and test statuses (start/stop).

	Se	tup	Res		
Signal	Config. Tests	Perf. Tests	Signal	Event Log	
Erame	Time	Event Type	# of Events	Test	STOP
	2018-06-19 14:25:01	Test Started		V-SAM	
Alm/Err					
<b>D</b> R 🔶					
					Discov. Control
1000X FDX 1 1GE					P2P

**Event Log** 

## **Throughput Testing (Multiple Streams)**

## Overview

The throughput application (or the multiple streams application) performs the following measurements: throughput performance, frame loss analysis, delay analysis, frame/packet arrival analysis, received traffic type analysis, and received traffic frame size analysis. On the transmit side, the throughput application allows for the configuration of up to 8 traffic streams with their own MAC and IP addresses, VLAN tags (up to 3 per stream), bandwidth/rate, frame size, and L2 and/or L3 quality of service (QoS) parameters. On the receiver end the traffic is analyzed on a per stream (up to 8 streams) basis as well as a global or aggregate measurement.

This application is very useful in verifying the transport of traffic with different prioritization settings across a network link. The test helps verify that the network can handle high priority traffic and low priority traffic accordingly.

#### Setup

Unless otherwise noted, Frame Header, Traffic, and Error Injection setups are identical to the ones described in the "BERT" on page 44 section. The following parameters must be configured prior to performing a Throughput test:

- Number of streams (See General Settings below)
- Bandwidth per stream (See General Settings below)
- Test layer
- Frame Type
- VLAN tag(s)
- MPLS tag(s)
- Frame header per stream (if applicable)
- Traffic profile per stream (if applicable)
- Error injection per stream (if applicable)
- Control settings of the far-end device(s) (if applicable)

		Setup			Results	;	
Signal	Header	Traffic	Error	r Inj.	General	Summary	
Frame	Profile			Last cor	▼	START	
Battorn	Stream #			1			
	Encapsulation T	уре		None			
Alm/Err	Test Layer			Layer 4			
	VLAN			1 tag			
$\bigcirc$	PROTOCOL			UDP		▼	
	PPPoE			On		▼	
· · ·							
	MAC				Data	CRC	Discov.
1000X FDX 1 1GE							Control

#### **Setup Header**

The IP header features additional **Ping** and **ARP** features which can be applied to selected streams or all streams by Gateway or IP Destination.

#### **Ping Testing**

Ping is a popular computer network tool used to test whether a particular host is reachable across an IP network. A ping is performed by sending an echo request or ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol) to the echo response replies.

	Trace Route							
Signal	Setup State			tus Ping				
Frame	Setup			Result				
Pattern	Profile			Default			▼	Disc.
Alm/Err	Destination v			www.veexinc	.com			Start
	Number of Pings			🔲 Continuous Ping				$\overline{}$
				10				
	Length	64		Pings/Sec		1		
	Time Out (ms)			1000				
1000T								
								PCAP

LEDs	Trace Route	Web Browser	ARPWiz	VoIP	
	Setup	Status	IP Sec	Ping	Disconnect
Signal	Se	tup	Res	sult	Distoimet
0.101	Profile		Default	Start	
😑 Frame	Destination		www.google.com		
O Dattarn	Number of Pings		🗌 Continuous Pi		
Fattern		_	10		
🔘 Alm/Err	Length	64	Pings/Sec		
	Time Out (ms)		1000		
History					
100-TELUL					
					PCAP Start

## **Ping Setup**

#### Ping Setup

- **Profile:** Delete, Save, Save as..., or Default
- **Destination:** Press the drop -down menu and enter the destination IP address or URL to ping.
- **Number of Pings:** Enter the number of ping attempts (up to 10000) that will be performed to reach the network device.

*If Continuous Ping is selected, the user is not required to enter the number of pings. The test set will continuously ping the target host until the user presses Stop.* 

- Length: Enter the length of the ICMP echo request packet transmitted.
- Ping/Sec: Enter the Ping repetition rate (Ping/second).
- **Time Out:** Time-to-Live (TTL) in milliseconds. Enter the maximum time allowed (in ms, up to 99999 ms) between an ICMP ping and echo response.

Once the parameters are configured, press **Start** to begin the test.

## **Ping Results**

Pressing **Ping** will take you to the **Result** tab and start the Ping test.

	Trace	Route			PWiz			
Signal	Setup		Sta	tus		Ping		
Frame	Se	Setup			Result			
Pattern	PING: PASS						Disc.	
Alm/Err	Destination			172.217.6.68			Start	
	Sent			10				
<u>_</u>	Received			10				
	Network Unreachab	le		0				
	Host Unreachable			0				
	Port Unreachable			0				
	Missing			0				
4000T	Round Trip (ms)							
FDX	Current	57.932		Average		20.369		
	MIN	9.819		MAX 57.932				
1GE							PCAP	

#### **Ping Result**

- **Destination:** Destination IP address
- Ping status: In Progress, PASS, or FAIL
- Sent, Received, Unreach, Missing: Number of pings sent, received, unreached or missing. A Ping is counted missing if no response is received before timeout. A Ping is counted unreached if an echo response is received with host unreachable set.
- PING also estimates the **Round-Trip** time in milliseconds.
  - Current: Current time for a Ping request to be answered
  - Average: Average time recorded for a Ping request to be answered
  - Max: Maximum time recorded for a Ping request to be answered
  - Min: Minimum time recorded for a Ping request to be answered.

ARP Wiz uses the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) to verify the status of each IP address in a user-selectable IP range. ARP is the standard method for finding a host's hardware address when only its network layer address is known. In other words, ARP is used primarily to translate IP addresses to Ethernet MAC addresses. ARP is defined in RFC826.

#### ARP Setup

Configure the following parameters and press **Start**. The test will continue to run until **Stop** is pressed. A finished status indication will display when the test finishes.

- Profile: Default, Delete, Save, or Save As...
  - Start IP: Starting IP Address
  - End IP: Ending IP Address
  - **Time Out(s):** Range from 1-99 seconds. Input using the numeric keypad.

	Setup Sta		tus		
Signal	Trace Route			ARPWiz	
Frame	Setup			Result	
Pattern	Profile		Default	V	Disc.
Alm/Err	Start IP		192.168.0.1		Start
	End IP		192.168.0.17	0	
•	Time Out (s)		3		
1000T FDX 1 1GE					PCAP

**ARP Wiz Setup** 

#### **ARP Result**

The MAC addresses associated with active IP addresses in the range are displayed. If no MAC address is associated with the IP address, a **FAILED** status is displayed.

ARP Wiz uses the ARP protocol and can only work within the same subnet as the IP address provided to the test set in IP Status.

	Setup	Status		Ping		
Signal	Trace Route			ARPWiz		
Frame	Setup			Result		
Pattern	ARP: In Progress					Disc.
Alm/Err	Destination Address	Response	Time (ms)	MAC Address		Stop
	192.168.0.1	0.18	2	10:56:CA:07:3D:F8		
	192.168.0.2	0.26	5	00:15:17:F6:9C:7D		
	192.168.0.3			*		
	192.168.0.4	0.58	5	00:14:38:92:7B:10		
	192.168.0.5	0.37	'1	00:30:18:CD:D5:67		
	192.168.0.6			*		
1000T	192.168.0.7			*		
FDX	192.168.0.8			*		
	192.168.0.9	0.31	9	00:24:E8:4F:C7:DF	<b>_</b>	PCAP
IGE	192 168 0 10	0.06	1	00-10-04-66-94-00		

**ARP Wiz Result** 



**Throughput Header - IP - Ping Settings** 

Multiple Streams - MAC/IP Address Setup

If all of the streams are going to the same far-end unit, then the MAC/IP destination addresses must be the same on all of the streams.

If any of the traffic streams are going to more than one far-end unit then ensure the correct MAC/IP destination addresses are configured for the respective streams.

## General Throughput Settings (Global Configuration)

#### Page 1:

- # of Streams: From 1 to 10 streams.
- **Stream #:** Allocated Bandwidth per Stream: The total bandwidth for all streams cannot exceed 100%.
- Total (%): Sum of all stream rates in %.
- Stream TX Start: Coupled or Separated. Configures how the measurements are started for multiple streams.
  - **Separated:** Independent control (Start/Stop) of the transmitter is enabled. At the start of the test only the receiver is turned on -- the user must start the transmitter manually.
  - **Coupled:** Transmitter and receiver are turned on at the same time, and the Tx and Rx measurements start at the same time at the start of the test.

	Setup						
Signal	Header	Traffic	Erro	r Inj.	General	Summary	
Frame	# of Streams			1		▼	START
	Stream #1 (%)			10.0000	ט		
	Total (%)			10.0000	)		
Alm/Err	Stream TX Start			Coupled	l	▼	
1000X FDX							Discov. Control
1GE		(	Page	1/2 💽			

**Throughput Setup - General Settings** 

Page 2:

• **#of Streams:** From 1 to 8 streams.

# of Streams can be specified either on Page 1 or Page 2. It will be reflected on both pages.

- Delay Measurement Mode: Disable, Round Trip Delay. Local One way delay measurement, Atomic one way delay, or GPS one way delay are also available depending on the Glock Synchronization device selected in the Setup (home menu) > Measurement menu. Refer to <u>Measurement Settings</u> for more information. Round Trip Delay should only be enabled when running the test to a remote loopback.
- Histogram: Enable / Disable
- **Sampling Period:** 1sec, 10secs, 30secs, 1min, 10min, 30min, 1hr. Defines how often the RTD (round trip delay) measurement is evaluated against the RTD threshold.
- **Threshold (Max RTD allowed):** Input the value in us, ms or sec. Defines the maximum allowed round trip delay value. If the RTD value exceeds the threshold, an event is logged with corresponding time stamp.
- **SDT Measurement**: Enable/Disable. The Service Disruption Test is triggered based on user established thresholds.
  - SDT Measurement Trigger (>us): Any inter-frame gap that is equivalent or greater than the configured threshold will trigger the SDT measurement. This is useful if a known threshold is expected from a given network under test. For example, if the known switchover time is 50ms, the trigger can be set to a value slightly below 50ms to assure that the SDT is measured.
  - SDT Violation Threshold (us): Triggers an SDT Violation event in the event log. This is helpful for historical purposes during any given test. If the measured SDT is equivalent or greater than the configured threshold an SDT Violation event is counted.
- **Traffic Loss Trigger:** If the receiver does not detect incoming traffic within the configured threshold time, a traffic loss trigger is recorded in the event log.
- RTD Unit Auto Scale: On/OFF

		Setup			Results				
Signal	Header	Traffic	Errc	or Inj.	Genera	I	Summary		
Frame	# of Streams			1					
Pattern									
	Delay Measurem	ent Mode	Round 1	Round Trip Delay 🛛 🔻 🔻					
Alm/Err	Histogram		Enable				<b>7</b>		
	Sampling Period	l		1sec	7				
$(\mathbf{D})$	Threshold (Max	RTD allowed)		100.00 us 🔻				7	
	SDT Measureme	nt		Enable					
	SDT Measureme	nt Trigger(>us)		10000					
	SDT Violation Th	nreshold(us)		50000				Discov.	
	Traffic Loss Trig	ger(>ms)		Enable	▼	100			
1000X FDX								Control	
1GE		(	D Page	2/2 🧿					

Throughput Setup - General Settings(Page 2).



All streams are configured for the same test layer - if Layer 2 is selected, all streams will be Layer 2 traffic.

#### **MX Discover and Control Settings**

Before proceeding with MX Discover or Control, be sure to assign an IP address to each test port. To assign an IP address, proceed to the home menu and select the IP icon. Refer to IP Connection for additional instructions.

If using OAM Discover, it is unnecessary to assign an IP address to the local or remote unit.

## Using MX Discover

MX Discover enables the test set to discover other VeEX VePal test sets and devices with an assigned IP address on the same subnet.

To discover other devices using MX Discover:

- 1. Tap on the **MX Discover** button and then press **Discover**.
- 2. A list of discovered devices on the same IP subnet will appear. Select a unit to connect to from the list of devices.
- 3. Tap **Close** to exit the window.



**MX Discover Tool** 



MX Discover Remote Partner

## **Loop Control**

The **Loop Control** button becomes available on the right side menu when any Ethernet application (V-SAM, RFC 2544, Throughput, BERT) is selected. Press the **Loop Control** button to configure loop up and loop down commands necessary to control a far-end unit. The loop up command contains information about the test layer. Looping back test traffic is possible as follows:

MX Discovered: Lists MX discovered devices. Select from the list of discovered devices to loop up/down

- User Defined: Input the destination IP address of the far-end device
- X-Loop: Loops non-VeEX networking equipment.



**Remote Partner Control** 

*i* The Peer-to-Peer option is available only for <u>RFC2544</u>.

## **Per Stream Configurations**

Frame Header, Traffic, and Error Injection setup is identical to the configuration for <u>BERT</u> testing. Refer to the corresponding BERT section for setup information on the following:

- "Header Settings " on page 45
- "MAC, VLAN, MPLS, IP, and Test Pattern Configurations " on page 47
- Traffic Settings (Per Stream Configuration)
- Error Injection Setting (Per Stream Configuration)

Settings for each stream can be setup by selecting the **Stream #** from the drop-down menu.



MAC Setup

		Setup				Results					
Signal	Header	Traffic	Erro	r Inj.	Genera	l	Summary				
Frame	Stream #			1			▼	START			
	Traffic Flow			Constar	nt		•				
	Frame Size Type			Fixed			•				
Alm/Err	Frame Size (byte	es)		1518							
	Constant Bandw	/idth		10.0000	0	%	•				
$(\mathfrak{D})$											
								Discov.			
1000T								Control			
FDX											
IGE											

Throughput Setup - Traffic Setup - Constant Traffic Flow

		Setup			Results		
Signal	Header	Traffic	Error Ir	ıj.	General	Summary	
Frame	Stream #		1			▼	START
	Error Type		CF	۲C		▼	
Pattern	Injection Flow		Co	ount		▼	
Alm/Err	Count		10	00			
<b>B</b>							
							Discov.
1000T FDX							Control

Throughput Test - Error Injection Settings per Stream

## Summary

The summary screen lists the source, destination and VLAN information of each stream. Tap on the appropriate box of each tab to reconfigure the source, destination, or VLAN information if desired.

	Setup							
Signal	Header	Traffic	;	Error Inj.	0	General	Summary	
Frame	Port Li	st		MPLS List		Gateway List		START
Pattern	MAC L	ist		IP List		VL	AN List	]
	# of Streams MAC Source			•	MA	AC Destinat	ion	
	Stream #1	00-18-	63-02	-21-1C	00	-1E-90-A0-5	7-3C	
								Discov. Control
FDX								
1 1GE								

**Throughput Test - Summary (MAC List)** 

#### Starting/Stopping a Throughput (Multiple Streams) Test

Once all configurations have been made, the user can start the Throughput test (press the **Start** icon on the top right section of the screen). The following are three scenarios of how to prepare and start the unit for Throughput testing.

If testing on the fiber ports, make sure the LASER is turned On before starting the test.

- End-to-End Testing
  - Connect the test set to another unit that supports BERT testing.
  - After configuring test settings on both units, start the tests.
- Far-End Unit in Manual Loopback Mode
  - If the far-end unit (another MX) is already in a manual loopback mode, do not send a loop up

command since it is not necessary.

• Once the correct control settings are configured, the user can start the test.

The selected tests will run automatically. When all the tests are complete the test will stop automatically. If the Throughput test suite needs to be stopped before they are done, then simply press the **Stop** button, located in the actions drop-down menu. The status of each selected test can be seen in the Results tab.

- Far-End Unit Controlled with Loop Up/Down Commands
  - If the far-end unit is not manually looped back, then it must first receive a loop up command from the control unit before the Throughput test suite can be started.
  - To loop up the far-end unit with the manual mode loop up/down commands, configure the control settings mode to manual.
  - Enter the MAC and/or IP address of the far-end unit.
  - Send the loop up command by tapping on the **Loop Control** button and pressing **Loop Up**.

Once the far-end unit has been looped back, start the test by pressing the **Start** button. When the all of the selected test are completed, the Throughput test suite will stop automatically. Once all tests have been completed and there is no need to test again, go back to the Control tab, and press the **Loop Down** button. This will send a loop down command to the far-end unit to remove the loopback that is in place.

## **Throughput Results**

#### Viewing Throughput (Multiple Streams) Test Results

When the test is first started, the screen automatically changes to the Global/Aggregate results screen.

#### **Global/Aggregate Results**

The Global results pages displays measurements for all traffic streams as well as non test traffic.

The Stream Summary screen displays:

- Stream number (#)
- Total received bandwidth per stream
- Errors/alarms associated with the stream
- Quality of Service (QoS) performance verification associated with each stream

		Setup Global									
Signal		Glob	bal		Per Stream				eam		
Frame	Stream Sum	mary	Aggree	gate	Signa	al	Errors	Alarms	Events	Traffic	STOP
Pattern	Stream #	BW(b	os)	Error	s		VLAN ID	/Priority	iority QoS		Restart
	Stream #1	100.00	ом	None			12/3		6		TX ON
											Err
<b>(D)</b>											
R. 🔶											Discov.
1000X FDX											Control



#### QoS

QoS values are based on packet statistic thresholds for roundtrip delay, jitter, frame loss, and IP checksum from the ITU-T Y.1541 standard. Below is a list of IP network QoS class definitions and network performance objectives from Y.1541.

"U" denotes "unspecified" or "unbounded" and signifies that no objective was established for this parameter

and default Y.1541 objectives do not apply. Parameters designated with "U" are occasionally inconsistent and poor.

# IP Network QoS Class Definitions and Network Performance Objectives

		(Classes 0-3)	)	
Network Per-		QoS C	lasses	
formance Parameter	Class 0	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3
IPTD	≤ 200 ms/2 (100 ms one-way)	≤ 800 ms/2 (400 ms one-way) AND > 200 ms/2	≤ 200 ms/2 (100 ms one-way)	≤ 800 ms/2 (400 ms one-way) AND > 200 ms/2
IPDV	≤ 50ms	≤ 50ms	U	U
IPLR	> 1/100,000 AND ≤ 1/1000	> 1/100,000 AND ≤ 1/1000	i > 1/100,000 AND ≤ 1/1000	> 1/100,000 AND ≤ 1/1000
IPER	> 1/1,000,000 AND ≤ 1/10,000	> 1/1,000,000 AND ≤ 1/10,000	) > 1/1,000,000 AND ≤ 1/10,000	> 1/1,000,000 AND ≤ 1/10,000

# IP Network QoS Class Definitions and Network Performance Objectives

	(C	lasses	4-7)	
<b>Network Per-</b>		C	oS Classes	
formance Para- meter	Class 4	Class 5	Class 6	Class 7
IPTD	≤ 2 s /2 (1 s one- way) AND > 800 ms/2	U	≤ 200 ms/2 (100 ms one- way)	≤ 800 ms/2 (400 ms one-way) AND > 200 ms/2
IPDV	U	U	≤ 50ms	≤ 50ms
IPLR	> 1/100,000 AND ≤ 1/1000	U	≤ 1/100,000	≤ 1/100,000
IPER	> 1/1,000,000 AND ≤ 1/10,000	U	≤ 1/1,000,000	≤ 1/1,000,000

The Aggregate screen displays these parameters:

• Line Rate (Mbps): Negotiated rate of the interface (10M, 100M, or 1000M). This value is always fixed since it depends on the maximum capacity of the link under test, hence the test interface that is configured.

- Utilization: % of Line Rate. For example, if we transmit 100Mbps on a 1Gbps interface then the utilization value is 10% (or 100Mbps) of the total link capacity (or Line Rate).
- Framed Rate: (Payload + MAC/IP Header + VLAN Tag + Type/Length + CRC) / (Payload + Total Overhead) * Line Rate % (in Mbps).
- Data Rate: Payload / (Payload + Total Overhead) * Line Rate %.
- Total # of frames, bad frames, and pause frames.

	Setup			Resu	ılts		$\mathbf{x}$
Signal	Global			Per Str	eam		
Frame	Stream Summary Agg	regate Sign	al Errors	Alarms	Events	Traffic	STOP
Pattern	ST: 2018-06-29 12:18:38		ET: 00/00:08		Restart		
			RX			TX ON	
	Line Rate (bps)		1.000G				
	Utilization (%)	10.000%		10.000%	•	Err	
$(\mathfrak{I})$	Utilization (bps)	100.000M		M			
R 🔶	Framed Rate (bps)	98.699M		98.699M	98.699M		
	Data Rate (bps)	93.511M		93.770M	93.770M		
	Total Frames	4076801		4076801			Discov.
	Bad Frames		0			Control	
1000X	Pause Frames		0				
1GE							

**Throughput Results - Global Aggregate** 

The **Global Signal** screen (fiber ports only) displays the optical level measured by the SFP transceiver. Page 1 displays the level measurement in dBm for the optical signal.

Loss of Signal (LOS) and the Saturation level for optical signals are shown graphically including the level measurement in dBm.

	Set	qu		Resu	ılts		
Signal	Glot	bal		Per Str	ream		
Frame	Stream Summary	Aggregate Sigr	al Errors	Alarms	Events	Traffic	STOP
Pattern		Le	vel	Restart			
Alm/Err		•	-3dBm SA	AT			TX ON
	Rx Op	otical					<b>F</b> Err
$\bigcirc$	Power	[dBm] 99					
<b>R</b> 🔶							
	Tx Op Power	otical [dBm]					Discov
	-5.	78					
1000X FDX			30dBm LC	os			Control
1 1GE		Page	1/3 🕟				

Throughput Results - Global Signal (Page 1)

## Signal (Page 2)

Page 2 displays the Optical module (SFP) information which includes Vendor name, Part Number and Optical Wavelength. Tap on the **Decode** button to view additional information on SFP optics.

## Signal (Page 3)

The received signal frequency and offset is measured and performed on the optical interface (SFP).

- **Current:** Indicates the frequency of the input signal.
- Offset: Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the rate of the input signal.
- **Min (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the minimum deviation detected in the input signal.
- **Max (ppm):** Indicates the difference between the standard rate and the maximum deviation detected in the input signal.

The **Global Errors** screen displays the Current and Total error count of all streams:

- Sync Header Error
- Block Type Error
- FCS/CRC: Number of received frames with an invalid Frame Check Sequence (FCS)
- IP Checksum: Invalid IP Frame Check sequence
- TCP/UDP Checksum (Layer 4 only)

- Jabber frames: Number of received frames larger than 1518 bytes containing an invalid FCS
- Runt frames: Number of received frames smaller than 64 bytes containing an invalid FCS
- Giant frames (Advanced Monitoring Pass Through Results only): Number of received frames larger than 1518 bytes

	Se	tup						
Signal	Glo	bal						
Frame	Stream Summary	Aggregate	Signal	Errors	Alarms	Events	Traffic	STOP
Pattern		Current			Restart			
	Symbol	N/A			N/A			TX ON
	FCS/CRC	0			1			
	IP Checksum	0			0			Err
	TCP/UDP Checksum	0						
<b>B</b> 🔶	Jabber Frames	0						
	Runt Frames	0			0			
								Discov.
1000X								Control
FDX								
1GE								

**Throughput Results - Global Errors** 

The Global Alarms screen displays the Current and Total alarm count of all streams:

- LOS: Loss of Signal
- LOSync: Loss synchronization
- Service disruption associated with loss of signal:
  - Current: Duration of the current service disruption
  - Total: Total accumulated duration of the service disruptions
  - Min/Max: Minimum and maximum duration of the service disruption events
  - No. of Occurrences: Counter of service disruption events
- Local/Remote Fault
- PCS-HI-BER: PCS High BER
- **PCS-LOBL**: PCS Loss of Block Lock

	Se	Setup					Results					
Signal	Glo		Per Stream									
Frame	Stream Summary	al	Errors	s Alarm	າຣ	Events	Traffic	STOP				
Pattern		Total						Restart				
	LOS(us)	0.000				2970639.	.00	0		TX ON		
	LOSync(us)			0.000								
	Service Disruption							Err				
(1)	Current	0us		Total 2.970641s								
R 🔶	Last			1us								
	Min/Max	1us		2.970639s								
	No. of Occurrences			3						Discov.		
1000X FDX										Control		
1GE												

**Throughput Results - Global Alarms** 

The Global Events screen displays the Time, Event Type, Number of Events, and Test Type.

$\otimes$	Set	up						
Signal	Glo	bal						
Frame	Stream Summary	Aggregate	Signal	Errors	Alarms	Events	Traffic	STOP
Pattern	Time	2	# of Events			t	Restart	
	2018-06-29 12:27:19		s	1		Glob	al	TX ON
Alm/Err	2018-06-29 12:18:38	Test Starte	d			Glob	al	
<b>1</b>								Discov.
1000X FDX 1 1GE								Control

## **Throughput Results - Global Events**

The **Global Traffic** screen displays:

- Frame Type of all streams
- Traffic Type of all streams
- Frame size of all streams

		Set	up								
Signal		Glob	bal								
Frame	Stream	Summary	Aggregate	Signa	al Errors	Traffic	бтор				
Pattern		4							Restart		
Alm/Err	Frame										
	Туре	Type									
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$											
	Traffic			Layer	2 Unicast						
	Туре										
				Layer	⁻ 3 Unicast				Discov.		
	<b>F</b>								Control		
1000X FDX	Size	Size > 1518B									
1GE		0%			50%			100%			

**Throughput Results - Global Traffic Summary** 

Tap on the **bar graph** for frame and traffic distribution statistics.

Frames tab: The following Frame distribution statistics are displayed in Count (#) and Percentage (%):

- Received (RX) frames:
  - Total frames
  - Test frames
  - VLAN tagged frames
  - Q-in-Q VLAN stacked frames
  - Non-test frames
- Transmitted (TX) frames:
  - Total frame Total # frames transmitted
- Pause frames: Total number of transmitted and received Ethernet pause flow-control frames

	Frames	Traffic Type	Frame Size	
Signal	RX Frames	#	%	
	Total	4497526	100	<b>STOP</b>
Frame	Test	4497526	100.000000	Restart
Pattern	VLAN	4497526	100.000000	
Alm/Err	VLAN Stack	0	0.00000	
$\square$	MPLS	4497526	100.000000	<b>F</b> rr
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$	MPLS Stack	0	0.00000	
	PBB-TE	4497526	100.000000	
	Non-Test	0	0.00000	
	TX Frames	#		Discov.
	Total	4522655		
1000X	Pause Frames	TX	RX	Control
FDX	Total	0	0	
1GE				

**Throughput Results - Frames Type** 

**Traffic Type tab:** The following Traffic distribution statistics are displayed in Count (#) and Percentage (%):

- Layer 2/3 Unicast frames: Number of Unicast frames received without FCS errors.
- Layer 2/3 Broadcast frames: Number of Broadcast frames received without FCS errors. Broadcast frames have a MAC address equal to FF-FF-FF-FF-FF-FF.
- Layer 2/3 Multicast frames: Number of Multicast frames received without FCS errors.

Frame Size tab: The following Frame distribution statistics are displayed in Count (#) and Percentage (%):

- < 64 bytes frames</li>
- 64-127 byte frames
- 128-255 byte frames
- 256-511 byte frames
- 512-1023 byte frames
- 1024-1279 byte frames
- 1280-1518 byte frames
- > 1518 byte frames Jumbo frames

#### **Per Stream Results**

The Per Stream tab displays the same type of statistics as seen in Global Results.

For descriptions of the parameters in each tab, with the exception of **Rates**, please refer back to "Global/Aggregate Results" on page 134.

- **Summary:** Framed rate, data rate, # of bytes, total # of frames associated with each stream.
- Errors: Errors associated with each stream.
- Service Disruption Test results for each stream.
- Events: Events associated with each stream.
- Traffic: Traffic statistics associated with each stream.
- **Delay:** Delay associated with each stream.

Round trip delay measurements are only available in the per-stream results screen and requires a traffic loop at the far-end.

• Rates: Rate information associated with each stream.

	Se	Setup				F	Results		
Signal	Glo	bal				Pe	r Strean	n	
Frame	Summary Errors	SDT	Events	Traffic	Dela	Delay F		Traffic Loss	STOP
Pattern	VLAN ID: 12,P:3		Stream #			1 🗸			Restart
	ST: 2018-06-29 12:1	:38		ET: 00/0	00:47:	45			TX ON
		I	X			RX			
	Utilization (%)	1	10.001%			10.001%			
(	Utilization (bps)	1	100.010M			100	.010M		
R 🔶	Framed Rate (bps)	9	98.711M			98.711M			
	Data Rate (bps)	9	3.522M			93.782M			
	# of Bytes	3	5359610826	;		35321364488			Discov.
	Total Frames	2	3232333			232	07204		Control
1000X	Bad Frames	0				0			
			Stop	Stream					

Throughput Results - Summary per Stream

The **Per Stream Errors** screen displays the Current and Total error count of each stream.

- Bit: Indicates errors related to test pattern (Bit Error or LSS [Pattern Loss])
- BER: Bit Error Ratio

- FCS/CRC: Number of received frames with an invalid Frame Check Sequence (FCS)
- IP Checksum: Invalid IP Frame Check sequence
- TCP/UDP Checksum (Layer 4 only)
- Jabber frames: Number of received frames larger than 1518 bytes containing an invalid FCS
- Runt frames: Number of received frames smaller than 64 bytes containing an invalid FCS
- Frame Loss
- Frame Loss %
- 00S

		Setu	qu				Results				
Signal		Glob	bal			P	er Strear	n			
Frame	Summary	Errors	SDT	Events	Traffic	Delay	Rates	Traffic Loss	STOP		
Pattern	VLAN ID: 12,F	P:3			Stream	#	1	▼	Restart		
		¢	Current			Total					
Alm/Err	Bits			0							
	BER	)		0.00E	+00		Err				
$\odot$	FCS/CRC			1							
R 🔶	IP Checksum	c	)			0					
	TCP/UDP Che	ecksum	)			o .					
	Jabber Frame	es (	)			1			Discov.		
	Runt Frames	c	)			0			Control		
1000X	Frame Loss			25129	1						
	Frame Loss %	Frame Loss % 0.00									
1GE				Page	e1/2 🤇						

**Throughput Results - Errors per Stream** 

#### Service Disruption Test (SDT)

- **Total:** Total cumulative service disruption for the duration of the test.
- Last: Last SDT measured during the test.
- Min/Max: Minimum and maximum SDT measured during the test.
- No. of Occurrences: Number of service disruption events (SDTs).
- No. of SDT Violations: Number of instances the SDT threshold was met or exceeded.

Signal	Global				Per Stream					
Frame	Summary	Errors	SDT	Events	Traffic	Delay	Rates	Traffic Loss	STOP	
Pattern	VLAN ID: 12,		Stream	Restart						
	Service Disruption								TX ON	
	Total				3.030094s					
	Last				3.03009	Err				
6	Min/Max 3.030094s									
R 🔶	No. of Occurrences				1					
	No. of SDT V		1							
1000X FDX										
	SDT Reset									
1GE										

**SDT Per Stream Results** 

The **Per Stream Events** screen displays a Date and Time stamped record of bit errors, alarms and other anomalies pertaining to each stream.

The **Per Stream Traffic** screen displays the frame type and frame size distribution pertaining to each stream.

			Results							
Signal		Glob		Per Stream						
Frame	Summar	y Errors	SDT	Events	Traffic De	elay	Rates	Traffic Los	STOP	
Pattern	VLAN ID: 1	2,P:3		Stream # 1				Restart		
Alm/Err										
<b>(D)</b>	Frame Test Frames									
	Type									
			Discov.							
	Frame	> 1518B								
1000X FDX	Size									
1GE	Ć	)%			50%			100%		

**Throughput Results - Traffic per Stream** 

The **Per Stream Delay** screen displays the frame delay information pertaining to each stream. The Histogram shows the sampling points for the delay.

## Round Trip Delay Results and Histogram
		Setup			Results				
Signal	Global				Per Stream				
Frame	Summary	Errors	SDT	Events	Traffic	Delay	Rates	Traffic Loss	STOP
Pattern	Summary Histo			ogram	gram Table			Restart	
Alm/Err	VLAN ID: 12,P:3			Stream	#	1	▼	TX ON	
	Frame Arrival Time							Err	
	Current 111.36us			Average	Average		)2us		
	Minimum	1	111.36us		Maximum		3.100	02470s	
R 🔶	Frame Delay	Variatior	า						
	Current				0.56us				
	Round Trip D	)elay							Discov.
	Current	0	0.00us		Average	e	0.00ι	ıs	Control
1000X FDX	Minimum	0	0.00us		Maximu	Im	0.00u	ls	
1GE									

Round Trip Delay Results per Stream - Summary



**Round Trip Delay Histogram** 

One Way Delay Results and Histogram (Table and Graph)

		Setup				Results			
Signal	Global					Per Stream			
Frame	Summary Errors SDT Events			Traffic	Delay	Rates	Traffic Loss	STOP	
Pattern	Sum	mary		Hist	Histogram Ta			able	Restart
Alm/Err	VLAN ID: 12,P:3				Stream	#	1	▼	TX ON
	100.00								/ Err
<b>(D)</b>	<del> </del>								
	(us)								
	<del> </del>								Discov.
									Control
1000X FDX	0 <del></del> 290618		29	0618	* * * *	290618		290618	
	12:18:39		12	:18:49		12:18:59	)	12:19:09	
1GE						- (+)	(<<	<>>>	

Per Stream Delay Table

The **Per Stream Rate** screen displays the frame rate and data rate pertaining to each stream. Tap on either dial to see rate details.



**Throughput Results - Rates per Stream** 

Signal	Frames/sec	тх	RX	
	Current	8106	8106	START
Frame	Minimum	8106	6231	
Pattern	Maximum	8107	8107	
Alm/Err	Average	8107	8102	
	Data Rate (bps)	тх	RX	
3	Current	93.511M	93.770M	
	Minimum	93.510M	72.080M	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Maximum	93.523M	93.782M	*
	Average	93.520M	93.722M	Discov.
1000X FDX				Control
1 IGE				

Throughput Results - Rates per Stream (Rate Details)

# Saving Throughput (Multiple Streams) Results

Once the test has been stopped the results can be saved by pressing the **Save** key on the VePAL's keypad. The results will be saved and named automatically. Once the results are saved, the user may view or rename the results file by going to File Manager at **Utilities > Files > Saved.** Refer to <u>File Manager</u>

# Layer 4+ Applications

Layer4+ refers to the Internet layers 4 and above (transport and application layers), which are more closely related to the customers/subscribers' applications and the way they use Ethernet, the Internet, and how they perceive performance (quality).

Stateful TCP testing refers to the validation of TCP connections used for the TCP/IP Protocol Stack. A V-Perf test will validate that the TCP parameters in the network were set up correctly. The optional V-PROBE is used as remote server to establish TCP connections and validate that the network is configured correctly for seam-less passing of TCP traffic. It will also verify the maximum throughput for TCP traffic. Typically in the field, after running layer 2 & layer 3 tests successfully, a customer may still complain that their connection is slow to deliver their applications. Running a stateful TCP test will help verify maximum throughput rates in the download and upload direction. If throughput performance is poor, the test can help identify what the issue could be.

### **TCP Protocol and Overview**

Fundamental TCP parameters are the ideal TCP Window Size and Throughput. The complete list of relevant measurements include:

- TCP Window Size
- TCP Throughput
- Number of Connections Established
- Download Time
- File Transfer Size
- Retransmits



Transmission Control protocol is the most widely used transport layer protocol. TCP is used by most application protocols: HTTP, FTP, Telnet. It provides the following services:

- End-to-end connection
- Multiplexing/Demultiplexing of separate sessions
- Flow control



TCP is a connection-oriented protocol. A Connection is established prior to data transmission between the two end devices (client and server). A 3-way handshake procedure is used to establish connection. When a connection is established, the data transfer can start. TCP uses sequence numbers to reassemble data and verify that no data has been lost.

TCP uses the Window mechanism for Flow Control:

- 1. The Sender indicates in the Window size the data it is prepared to receive.
- 2. The **Window size** is the amount of outstanding data that can be sent before acknowledgment is received.

3. If data is lost, the window size is decreased and less data is sent prior to acknowledgment.



- **Step 1:** Client sends a SYN message with SYN flag set in the TCP header. The Sequence number specifies the number assigned to the first segment.
- Step 2: Server receives SYN packet and sends SYN + ACK packet SYN flag set, ACK flag set Sequence number specifies the server's starting sequence number. Acknowledgment number means that the server has received X and expects X+1.
- Step 3: Client receives SYN + ACK and send ACK back. ACK number means that server has received Y and expects Y+1.

## **RFC 6349 Testing Methodology**

RFC 6349 is a practical testing methodology consisting of 4 different steps for measuring end-to-end TCP Throughput and Performance in a managed IP network.

• Step 1 Max MTU Search:

Search for the maximum packet length that can be sent through the network without segmentation.

The Path MTU search follows RFC4821 (Packetization Layer Path MTU Discovery).

• Step 2 Round Trip Time (RTT) Search:

Measure of the round trip time between the TCP segment sent and the acknowledgment received, the test has to be done in a network that is not congested to obtain the real round trip delay (not accounting for network buffer delay).

# • Step 3 Bottleneck Bandwidth (BB) Search:

For this step, a Layer2/3 test can be done (RFC2544 or Y.1564) to determine the maximum throughput rate supported by the network.

# • Step 4 Bandwidth Delay Product Calculation:

Based on RTT and BB results, the BDP is computed to estimate the optimal window size that should be used for testing (Auto mode). Fixed window size can also be specified.

### **Key Metrics:**

- TCP Bandwidth Delay Product
- Transfer Time Ratio
- TCP Efficiency
- Buffer Delay

TCP Bandwidth Delay Product is the theoretical maximum of data that can be transmitted based on network delay and throughput rate.

BDP (Bytes) = Link Bandwidth (bps) x RTT (s)/8

To completely occupy the available bandwidth the Window size must be set to the BDP value.

The ideal TCP transfer time is based on the Maximum achievable TCP transfer rate, calculated based on the Bottleneck Bandwidth (BB) and the layer 1-2-3-4 overheads associated with the network path. The actual TCP transfer time measures the time it takes to transfer data.

Transfer Time Ratio = Actual TCP Transfer Time / Ideal TCP Transfer Time

Link Speed	MAX Achievable TCP Throughput	ldeal TCP Transfer Time (rounded)		
100Mbps Ethernet	94.9 Mbps	9 s		
1G Ethernet	949.2 Mbps	1 s		
10G Ethernet	9492.2 Mbps	0.1 s		

Example of an ideal TCP transfer time based on a 1500 Bytes size MTU and 100MB file download

TCP retransmission is done when TCP segments are lost during transmission or an acknowledgment is missing. Segments can be retransmitted more than once.

There is no direct correlation between the number of Ethernet frames lost at the physical layer and the number of TCP retransmission, since a single lost acknowledgment could trigger many retransmission.

TCP Efficiency = Transmitted Bytes + Retransmitted Bytes/Transmitted Bytes x 100

The Buffer Delay represents the increase (or decrease) in Round Trip Time (RTT) during a TCP throughput test compared to the baseline RTT.

A large RTT Buffer delay indicates that the network is experiencing congestion and that segments are being delayed.

Buffer Delay = Average RTT – Baseline RTT/Average RTT x 100

### Configuration

Before launching V-Perf, V-Test, or V-FTP tests, it's necessary establish an IP connection. For V-Perf testing, repeat these steps for both the far end and near end test sets.

1. Select a Layer 4 test application to launch from the Test Mode menu.

Test Mode Selection							
Ethernet	😑 10/100/1000M Base-T Single Port						
Ethernet Layer4+ >	✓ 10/100/1000M Base-T Dual Ports						
Fiber Channel >	😑 1000M Base-X Single Port						
	😑 1000M Base-X Dual Ports						
	😑 100M Base-X Single Port						
	😑 100M Base-X Dual Ports						
	😑 10GE Single Port						
	😑 10GE Dual Ports						
	— 10/100/1000M Base-T + 10GE dual ports						
	😑 1000M Base-X + 10GE dual ports						
Release	OK Cancel						

- 2. For testing on SFP ports, turn the **laser on**.
- Tap the IP icon. Configure a static IP address for testing. If the environment supports DHCP, select DHCP from the IP Address menu, then tap Connect.



	Trace Route	I			
Signal	Setup	Sta	tus	Ping	
Frame	Network				
Pattern	Mode		IPv4		
Alm/Err	Profile		Last configur	ation '	▼
	IP Address		DHCP	▼	
<u>_</u>	DHCP Mode		Broadcast	▼	
	DHCP Renewal		Disable	▼	
	Gateway and DNS		Enable		▼
1000X FDX		• Page	1/2 •		PCAP

- 4. Once the proper IP information is entered, press **Connect**. An **IP: PASS** status indicates proper connection.
- 5. Go to Layer 4+ Applications. The test application will load.

For more information about IP Connections, refer to IP .

## **Saving Test Results**

Test results can be saved to the File Server using the **Save** hard key. Results can be retrieved via USB drive or remotely using the Web UI. Refer to "File Manager" on page 279.

## **V-PERF**

TCP/UDP-based business Internet speed performance test based on RFC6349 and compatible with RTU-300 hardware-based centralized test heads as well as iPerf and iPerf3 servers.

A common source of customer complaints come from file transfer speeds not matching the throughput rates guaranteed in the SLA. While many factors affect TCP applications performance, including customer's operating system hardware performance and settings (TCP window size), carriers need to prove SLA with a test tool that can show TCP performance independent of Operating System or Server limitations and present repeatable reliable results. The test set V-PERF feature uses RFC6349 test methodology and metrics for qualifying network TCP or UDP performance. It offers a full line rate stateful TCP test with configurable window sizes, client and server modes as well as compatibility with iPerf servers.

The V-PERF test suite consists of the full TCP Throughput test Compliant with RFC6349 (Test Set to Test Set only) and also the original stateful TCP testing to iPerf/iPerf3 server or to our V-Probe.

- Stateful TCP Test up to 10GE line rate
- TCP Client/Server and Bi-Directional modes
- Compatible with iPerf Client/Server
- MTU search per RFC4821
- Round Trip Time Measurement
- Configurable TCP Window
- Multi-Window size tests
- Measurements: TCP Throughput rate (min, max, average), Transfer file size and duration, Transfer time ratio, TCP Efficiency %, Buffer Delay %



### TCP Throughput Test Diagram

### Server/Client - Unidirectional Configuration and Results

1. After loading the Layer 4+ Application, set one test set as a Server from **TCP Mode**. Press **Start**.

	V-PERF	V-T	EST	V-FTF		$\mathbf{x}$
Signal	Setup			Results		
Frame	Profile		Default		▼	
Pattern	V-PERF Mode		Server	▼	Start	
	Compatibility	lperf3 🛛 🔻				
Alm/Err	Server Port		5201			
<b>1</b>						
1000X FDX 1 1GE						
192.168	3.0.139 SN:TEBC00RO610212			2018-06-26 09:59:	26	- 🤸 🛞 😪

Test Set #1 - V-PERF Setup - Server

	V-PERF	V-T	EST		V-FTP	
Signal	Setup			Res	sults	
Frame	Status	Summary	Per Strea	am	Event	
Pattern	ST:2018- 6-26 10:01:04		ET:00:00:25			Stop
	Current Event:					
Alm/Err	IP: 192.168.0.101					
1000X FDX	Waiting for Client to conne	ct				

Test Set #1 After Pressing Start - Server Mode

 Set the other test set as a Client for FTP Mode. On the bottom of the screen, go to Page 2 to configure the Throughput Test Mode type. <u>MTU Search, Round Trip Time Search, Bottleneck</u> <u>Bandwidth</u>, and <u>Window Size</u> options are also on Page

	V-PERF	V-T	EST		V-FTP		
Signal	Setup		Results				
Frame	Profile		Default			▼	
	V-PERF Mode	Client			▼	Start	
Pattern	Compatibility	lperf3			▼		
Alm/Err	Transfer Direction	Client to Serv	/er		▼		
	Protocol	тср 🔻					
(3)	Parallel Streams		Manual 🛛 🔻 1				
	Server IP		192.168.8.17				
	Server Port		5201				
	MTU Search		Enabled 🛛 🗸 🔻			▼	
	Round Trip Time Search		Enabled			▼	
1000 T	Bottleneck Bandwidth/CIR		1000.000		Mbps	▼	
FDX	TCP Window Size		Auto			▼	
1GE		Page	1/2 🕟				

Test Set #2 - V-PERF Setup - Client

3. Connect the two test sets to the Near End (NE). Press **Start** on the Client unit.

# **Status: Global**

	V-P	ERF	V-T	EST	V-F	TP	
Signal		Setup			Results		
Frame		Global			Per Stream		
Pattern	Status	Summary	Graphs	MTU	RTT	Event	Start
	ST:2018-6-20	6 10:29:30		ET:00:00:05			
Alm/Err	MTU Search			Test Done			
	Round Trip T	ime Search		In progress			
$(\mathbf{D})$	TCP Test			Pending			
(1000 x							
FDX 1 1GE							

**Client - Results - Status** 

The Status tab displays test progress and pass/fail results for MTU Search, RTT Search, and TCP Test.

### Summary: Global

	V-PERF		V-TEST		V-F		
Signal		Setup			Results		
Frame		Global			Per Stream		
Pattern	Status	Summary	Graphs	MTU	RTT	Event	Start
	Win. Size	Efficiency	Buffer D	ly TX Fr	m. Re	Tran Frm.	
	Auto	100.000%	0.000%	12492	270 0		
<b>B</b>							
1000X FDX 1 1GE			Page	3/4 💽			

**Client - Results - Summary** 

The **Summary** tab displays test progress and pass/fail results for RFC 6349 measurements.

	V-PERF	V-TI	EST V-FTP		V-FTP		X
Signal	Setup		Results				
Frame	Global	Per Stream					
Pattern	TCP Status	;			Start		
Alm/Err	Stream # 1	of 1	Prev	_	Next		
	TCP Window Size	Auto 🔻		Ŧ			
3	1000.0(Mpbs)	Expected TCP L Actual TCP Uplo	pload Rate ad Rate				
	500.0						
1000X FDX							
1 1GE	0.0	5				10	

### **Graphs: Per Stream**

Client - Results - Per Stream TCP Graphs

Graphs compare the Expected TCP Upload Rate with the measured TCP rate for all tested window sizes. Graph display options can be modified in the following ways:

- Change the Mbps range with the and + buttons.
- Display all window sizes on one graph or individual window sizes using the drop-down menu.

• View the legend for each color-code line measurement with Lines Color.

#### **MTU and RTT: Global**

	V-PI	ERF	V-TI	EST	V-FTP			
Signal	Setup							
Frame	Global				Per Stream			
Pattern	Status	Summary	Graphs	MTU	RTT	Event	Start	
Alm/Err	MTU Siz	ze(bytes)	MSS Siz	e(bytes)	Status			
	100	00	996	60			_	
$\bigcirc$								
FDX								
1GE								

MTU and RTT measurements are displayed in their respective tabs.



### **Event: Global**

The Event tab displays the time and date for each event that occurs during testing.

#### **Per Stream**

Per Stream results display the TCP results for each stream.

TCP Status displays test progress and pass/fail results for RFC 6349 measurements identical to the <u>Summary</u> (Global Results) tab.

TCP Graphs displays per stream graphs identical to the Graphs (Global Results) tab.

### **Server Results**

The **Status** tab displays the Client IP and current test event.

$\bigotimes$	V-PERF	V-T	EST		V-FTP	$\mathbf{\overline{X}}$
Signal	Setup			Res	sults	
Frame	Status	Summary	Per Strea	ım	Event	
Pattern	ST:2018- 6-26 10:01:04		ET:00:00:25			Stop
	Current Event:					
	IP: 192.168.0.101					
3	Waiting for Client to conn	ect				
<b>R</b> 🔶						
1000X FDX						
1 1GE						

Server - Results - Status

# **Summary Results**

The **Summary** tab displays information on the current session and the RFC-6349 key performance indicators. Summary results per stream are viewable in the **Per Stream** tab.

$\bigcirc$	V-PERF	V-TI	EST	V-FTP	
Signal	Setup			Results	
Frame	Server Resul	t	(		
Pattern	Status	Sum	mary	Event	Stop
	Session Index		1		
Alm/Err	Parallel Streams		1		
	Client IP		192.168.2.102		
	Protocol		ТСР		
	Current		9869.114 Mbp		
R. 🔶	Max		9869.114 Mbp		
$\overline{}$	Min		4889.423 Mbp		
	Average		8206.682 Mbp		
	Transfer size		2940.514 MBy		
	Transfer Duration		3005 ms		
1000X	TCP Efficiency		100.000%		
FDX	Pause Frame		0		
1 1GE					

Server Results - Summary

# Bi-Directional Configuration and Results (VeEX Enhanced Testing Methodology Implementation)

The Bi-Directional TCP testing methodology is unique as it allows two separate tests to run simultaneously on the same link in different directions. Both Test Sets are actually configured as Client & Server at the same time, saving the time of having to run each direction separately.

To simplify the configuration for this example, one test set is configured as a Client and the other as a Server. In reality however, as mentioned previously, both tests will be running simultaneously.

1. Select **Bi-Directional** from the **V-PERF Mode** drop-down menu on both test sets. Select the **Bi-Dir**-

ectional Mode as Client on the Local End and Server on the Remote end.

	V-PERF	V-T	EST	V-I	TP	
Signal	Setup			Results		
Frame	Profile		Default		▼	
	V-PERF Mode		Bi-directional 🛛 🗸 🔻			Start
	Bi-directional Mode		Server		▼	
Alm/Err	Compatibility		lperf3		▼	
	Protocol		ТСР		▼	
$(\mathbf{\mathfrak{D}})$	Local Port		5201			
	Parallel Streams		Manual	▼ 1		
	Server IP		192.168.8.17			
	Remote Port		5201			
	MTU Search		Enabled		▼	
1000T	Round Trip Time Search		Enabled		▼	
FDX	Bottleneck Bandwidth/CIR		1000.000	Mbps	▼	
1 1GE		Page	1/2 🕞			

Local End Tester - Bi-Directional Server Setup

- 2. Press **Start** test at the Near End. The entire test flow is automated. Results will show up as the tests run a total of 4 sessions.
  - Current test progress is shown in **Event**.
  - **Summary (Page 1)** provides information on the current session running and the RFC-6349 key performance indicators. Tap on **Client Results** to verify the metrics.
  - Final results of the completed test will show under Status.

# **V-TEST**

The V-TEST feature qualifies network TCP/HTTP protocol performance by testing Internet speeds up to a full line rate against a server to verify the maximum download and upload data rates attainable by subscribers' high-speed or Gigabit Internet services.

### Run a Speed Test

#### **ISP & Sponsored Server Selection Modes**

V-TEST or Speedtest® verify/certify the **Internet Access** data rates which are the rates advertised by the Internet (access) Service Provider (ISP), from the customer's premises to the point of entry to the Internet. For that reason, the selection of the centralized speed test server is very important.

Before starting the Download and Upload throughput tests, the test set pings nearby servers, then it generally selects the one that has the fastest ping response. However, all the nearby Ookla® servers would be a combination of ISP-owned or sponsored servers, and some other servers that are hosted by independent companies, which may reside outside of the footprint of the ISP providing the service. Testing to a server that is not owned/sponsored by the ISP may not guarantee reliable test results, since the server has not been vetted by the ISP providing the service.

Turning the **ISP/Sponsor Match** setting **ON**, instructs the test set to prioritize the server search for servers that are sponsored by the ISP and select one of these servers for testing. If no ISP-sponsored servers are found, then the test set would carry out its normal search for the fastest ping-response server.

	V-PERF	V-T	EST	V-FTP		
Signal	Setup			Results		
Frame	Ping Mode B		Enable	Enable 🛛 🗸 🔻		
	Server Selection Mode		Manual	Start		
Pattern	Server Name		FREMONT			
Alm/Err	IP Address/URL		192.168.8.17			
	TCP Port No.		8080	Update		
$( \mathbf{D} )$	Path		speedtest			
	File Name		random4000x	4000.jpg		
<b></b>	Add To Server List		server1	V	7	
4000 X						
FDX 1000X FDX						

### Managed Server Tests

Server Named FREMONT Can Be Added to server1

**Creating New Server Profiles and Server Lists** 

- 1. From the Setup tab, select Manual from Server Selection Mode.
- The different tabs provide access to detailed test Results (Summary, Status, Graphs), Setup (manual configuration), and offers buttons for direct access to other related troubleshooting test tools.

## More about Advanced V-TEST Modes

#### **Server Selection Modes**

Ookla® Speedtest®

#### **Speed Test Modes**

**Auto Mode**: This is the default and recommended mode, and it is also known as "Speedtest Powered" mode. It automatically selects the best speedtest.net server from lists maintained by Ookla. It will scan nearby servers in the local market and test to the server with the fastest (lowest latency) response.

**Manual Mode**: Manually select a specific Server ID from a list of public Ookla servers. A list of all nearby servers is displayed automatically. The corresponding server ID and server information (URL/IP, location, and ISP) are also provided.

- VeEX Managed Perform internet speed tests by manually selecting servers from lists created and maintained by VeEX. These non-public lists are created for specific customers. The Update button is used to update the servers' list. Internet access is required to receive the server lists maintained by VeEX.
- User Managed Advanced users can perform internet speed tests by manually selecting servers from pre-configured lists, using the Manual mode. In User Managed mode, enter the server IP/URL and save it to a server list that can be main-

tained and managed on its own. Options to modify or delete server lists are available under **Server List Manage**.

- Manual Advanced users, with detailed knowledge of their Speedtest servers, can manually add their own servers, test files and maintain their own server lists. Enter the IP/URL of the server to test. If TCP port number 8080 is used, there is no need to enter a Path and File name. Port 8080 is used by Ookla netgauge servers, therefore the proper Speedtest handshaking will take place between the test set (client) and Ookla server. If TCP port number 80 is used, the correct Path and Filename need to be entered.
- 3. Tap Update and select a file to transfer. The File Name and Path will populate into the field. After setting up the new server profile, tap the Add To Server List drop-down menu. Save as new creates a new server list and adds the current server profile to that list. The option to add the profile to an existing server list is also available.

	V-PERF	V-T	EST	V-FTP		
Signal	Setup			Results		
Frame	Ping Mode		Enable	]		
	Server Selection Mode		Manual	Manual 🛛 🗸 🔻		
Pattern	Server Name		FREMONT	FREMONT		
Alm/Err	IP Address/URL 1		192.168.8.17	•		
	TCP Port No.		8080	Update		
(3)	Path		speedtest			
	File Name		random4000x			
	Add To Server List		server1			
1000X FDX						
1 1GE						

Server Named FREMONT Can Be Added to server1

 Server profiles and server lists created from here are available in Server Selection Mode > User Managed.

	V-PERF	V-TI	EST	V-FTP	
Signal	Setup			Results	
Frame	Ping Mode		Enable	V	·
	Server Selection Mode		User Manageo	¥ t	Start
Pattern	Available Server List		server1	•	
Alm/Err	VeTest Server		FREMONT	•	7
	Server List Manage		None	•	Update
1000X FDX					

FREMONT and server1 appearing in User Managed

# Starting a V-TEST

Select a server from User Managed or VeEX Managed. Enabling Ping mode simultaneously runs a Ping test. Ping Response results will appear under the Results tab. Tap **GO** to initiate testing. The download test starts first, followed by the upload test.

$\odot$	V-PERF	V-T	EST	V-FTP			
Signal	Setup						
Frame	Status		l l				
Pattern	User Defined   New Server   192.1	68.8.17	:80		Stop		
	Status	PASS	i i				
	Connection Time	322 n	322 ms				
	Total Data Transfer Time	30400	30400 ms				
J	Ping Response	PASS		187.121 ms			
🖪 🔶	Throughput		Download	Upload			
	Line Rate - CUR	9.534	Mbps	4.377 Mbps			
	Line Rate - MIN	6.901	Mbps	2.318 Mbps			
	Line Rate - MAX	9.076	Mbps	4.167 Mbps			
1000X	Line Rate - AVG	6.570	Mbps	2.208 Mbps			
FUA	Pause Frames	0		70			
1GE	3	Page	1/2 🕒				

V-TEST - Results - Status

	V-PERF	V-TEST	V-FTP	$\overline{\mathbf{X}}$
Signal	Setup		Results	
Frame	Summary	Status	Http Graphs	GO
Pattern Alm/Err		— Download Line Rate — Upload Line Rate	ÐÐ	
1				PoE Check
<b>3</b>	7033			Tra.PCAP
10GE				Cable
1 COP.	4045	8	15	
192.16	8.33.223 SN:TPRA01VB410171		2022-06-23 13:51:23	

V-TEST - Results - Http Graphs

# More about Link Statuses

# Link Status Indicator Labels

A yellow status box will be displayed when the link has been properly established with the port under test and it is considered active.

- **10GE**: 10 Gbit/s, 10GBASE-T copper interface (RJ45 UTP) or 10GBASE-X optical interface (LC-UPC duplex)
- **5GE**: 5 Gbit/s, 5GBASE-T copper interface (RJ45 UTP) or 5GBASE-X optical interface (LC-UPC duplex)
- **2.5GE**: 2.5 Gbit/s, 2.5GBASE-T copper interface (RJ45 UTP) or 2.5GBASE-X optical interface (LC-UPC duplex)
  - **1GE**: 1 Gbit/s, 1GBASE-T copper interface (RJ45 UTP) or 1GBASEoptical interface (LC-UPC duplex)
- **1000T**: 1 Gbit/s, 1000BASE-T copper interface (RJ45 UTP)
- **100T**: 100 Mbit/s, 100BASE-T copper interface (RJ45 UTP)
- **10T**: 10 Mbit/s, 10BASE-T copper interface (RJ45 UTP)
- FDX: Full Duplex
- HDX: Half Duplex
- **UTP**: Unshielded Twisted (copper) Pairs cable

# V-FTP

V-FTP is an internet speed performance test based on uploading and downloading large test files to an FTP server. The V-FTP Throughput feature allows users to test up to full line rate FTP protocol performance to any FTP Server by uploading and downloading files.

#### **Run a FTP Speed Test**

- 1. Tap the V-FTP tab.
- 2. On the Setup subtab, select Download or Upload from FTP Mode.
- 3. Enter the FTP server IP Address, File/Path, User Name, and Password information.
- 4. A. If setting up for a Download Test, select the TCP Window Size.

**B.** If setting up for an Upload Test, select the **MTU Size** and enter the **Size** and **Bottleneck Band**-width.

5. Tap **Files** to open up the FTP file selection window and view all the files on the server. Select a file to transfer and tap **Start** to run the test.

	V-PERF	V	-TEST		V-FTP	
Signal	Se	Setup		Results		
Frame	Profile	Default	Default 🛛 🗸 🗸			
	FTP Mode		Download	Download 🛛 🗸 🔻		
Pattern	Transfer Mode	Passive	Passive 🗸 🔻			
Alm/Err	Address	ftp.kernel.org	1			
	File/Path	/pub/site/RE/	/pub/site/README			
$(\mathfrak{D})$	User Name	Jser Name anonymous		Password anonymo		
	TCP Window Size		Auto		, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	<b>7</b>
Ň						
1000X FDX 1 1GE						

V-FTP - Setup - Download

	V-PERF		V-T	EST	EST V-FTP		
Signal	Setup			Results			
Frame	Profile			Default 🛛 🗸 🗸			Start
Defiterin	FTP Mode		Upload		▼	oturt	
	Address			ftp.kernel.org	1		
Alm/Err	File/Path			upload_filena	me		
	User Name	anonymo	ous	Password	an	onymous	PoE Check
	Size			5120	MB	• •	
	MTU Size(Bytes)			Auto	▼ * 50	D	IP PCAP
	Bottleneck Bandwid	ith/CIR		1000.000 Mbps		ps 🔻	Tra.PCAP
1000T FDX 1 RJ45							Cable
192.16	8.33.223 SN:TPRA01VB4	10171			2022-07-	20 05:08:23	🚧 😰 😣 🎯

V-FTP - Setup - Upload

	V-PERF		V-T	V-TEST		V-FTP	
Signal	Setup			Results			
Frame	Status			In progress			
	Connection Time		2 ms	2 ms			
Pattern	Total Data Transfer Time		1001	ms			
Alm/Err	Pause Frames						
	Data Transfer Size						
(3)	Total Data Transfered		110.233109 MB			924.702336 Mbit	
	Line Rate(RX)						
	Current		115.2	50203 MB/s		966.788776 Mbit/s	
	Min		115.2	50203 MB/s		966.788776 Mbit/s	
	Max		115.2	50203 MB/s		966.788776 Mbit/s	
1000X	Average		115.2	50203 MB/s		966.788776 Mbit/s	
FDX							
1 1GE		٩	Page	1/2 🕟			

V-FTP - Download - Results

# SyncE



### SyncE Setup

### Port (Test Port selection)

Prior to starting the SyncE operation, the selected test port must be connected to a network that supports SyncE timing synchronization. Port selections include 100/1000T and 100/1000BaseX. After setting up the port, IP connection is not required for SyncE tests. Please see section Port Setup for port configuration instructions.



**Port Status** 

### Port Page 2 - Mode Selection

#### Master and Slave Mode

Master Mode emulates a SyncE Master clock device and slave mode emulates a SyncE Slave clock device. Both modes operate out of the Ethernet test port (100/1000BaseT, 100/1000BaseX, or 10GE) and can use an internal or external reference clock.

	Port	Measurement	
Signal	Synchronous Ethernet	Enabled 🛛 🗸 🔻	
	Emulation Mode	Master 🛛 🔻	
	TX Clock Source	2Mbps 🗸 🗸	
Pattern			
Alm/Err			
$(\mathfrak{D})$			
			Discov.
1000X			
FDA	• Page	2/2 •	
1GE	Apply	Discard	

SyncE Master-Emulation Mode

- Synchronous Ethernet: Enabled or Disabled.
- Emulation Mode: Select Master or Slave emulation mode. In Master mode, the unit uses the TX Clock Source reference clock to provide SyncE clock on the Ethernet interface (10/100/1000T and 100/1000BaseX or 10GE port). In Slave mode, the unit recovers SyncE clock from the Ethernet interface (10/100/1000T and 100/1000BaseX or 10GE port).
- **TX Clock Source** (Master Mode): Select between an internal or external clock source. This clock is used as a reference clock for SyncE Master operation.
- Measurement Clock Reference (Slave Mode): Select between an internal or external clock source. This clock is used as a reference clock for SyncE Master and for SyncE Slave Wander Measurement.

Possible Internal Clock sources: Internal Clock (+/-3.5ppm accuracy), Internal GPS 1 PPS (Requires GPS option and Antenna), Internal Atomic 1 PPS (Requires High Precision Atomic Clock option).

Possible external clock sources: 1.5444MHz,1.544Mbps, 2 MHz, 2Mbps (E1 signal), 10MHz, 25MHz, 125MHz or External1 pps. The external clock source is connected to the SMA port on each Test Module. This port is marked CLK on the connector panel.

Avoid using rigid BNC-to-SMA adapters to prevent any stress on the test set's connector. Flexible adapters or cables are recommended.

• **Recovered Clock Output**: The reference clock used by the SyncE master or slave can be regenerated out of the PDH TX port (marked Tx on the connector panel) with a different clock format in order to synchronize other network elements. In Slave mode the Reference Clock Output is the regenerated clock recovered by the SyncE slave.

The clock can be formatted to: 2Mbps (E1 signal), 2MHz, 10MHz, 25MHz, 125MHz, 1PPS and None.

- If 2Mbps clock is selected from Recovered Clock Output, then the following parameters need to be set:
  - Line Code: HDB3 or AMI
  - Framing: Unframed, PCM31, PCM31C, PCM30, or PCM30C
  - PRBS Pattern
  - Invert
- Offset(ns) (only for 1 PPS Recovered Clock Output)

Press Apply once all the parameters are set.

# Status

	Port		Sta	itus	М	easurement	
Signal	Link Advertisement			Done			
	Link Config. ACK			YES			
	Remote Fault		NO				
Pattern	Local Port		Remote Port				
Alm/Err	Speed	1000 N	lbps	Speed	1	000 Mbps	
	Duplex	Full		Duplex	F	ull	
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$	MX Link Advertisement		Link Partner Advertisement				
	10M/Half	YES		10M/Half	Ì	/ES	
	10M/Full	YES		10M/Full	Ì	/ES	
	100M/Half	YES		100M/Half	Ì	/ES	Discov.
	100M/Full	YES		100M/Full	Ì	/ES	
1000T	1000M/Full	YES		1000M/Full	Ì	/ES	
FDX				Symmetric Pau	use \	/ES	
$\square$				Asymmetric Pa	ause N	10	
1GE							

Status

### **Indicator Symbols**

An M or S indicates that the test set is in Master or Slave Mode. A green icon indicates a successful Slave to Master connection. If the icon is solid red, there may be an issue with setup and the test will not work.



Test set is in Master mode.



Test set is in Slave mode.

Master and Slave Clock IDs get populated once the test is started.

# SyncE Wander Measurements (Slave Mode only, Optional)

SyncE slave precision timing protocol may be available on the test set with purchase of an optional wander measurement license, adding verification of stability (wander) and accuracy.

Besides measuring time interval error (TIE) on datalink interfaces, other complementary wander measurement and analysis applications may also be offered by the test set (all optional), along with an off-line MTIE/TDEV analysis software for Windows® PC. The last three are required for post-analysis and standard masks fitting (Pass/Fail) evaluations.

 Clock Wander & Phase Measurements for physical clock interfaces (1.544, 2.048, 10 MHz and 1PPS)

Wander TIE logging and real-time export to USB

- Built-in MTIE/TDEV Wander Analysis
- VeEX MTIE/TDEV Wander Analysis PC software

#### **Recovered Clock Wander Measurements**

In 1GE/10GE test mode, the Wander Measurement function may be found under the Advanced Tools menu, provided that SyncE slave mode is enabled.

#### Wander Measurements Setup

	Wander Measurement	TIE Monitor Graph	
Signal	Wander Test Type	Sync Ethernet Clock	
	Meas. Clock Reference	2Mbps	START
	Test Mode	Manual 🛛 🗸 🔻	
Pattern	Save TIE to USB	Disabled 🛛 🗸 🔻	
Alm/Err	Sampling Rate	30/s 🔻	
			TIE
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$	Results		
A (	ET:	*	
•	Current TIE(ns)	*	
	Max+TIE(ns)	*	
	Min-TIE(ns)	*	
1000X	MTIE(ns)	*	
FDX			
1GE			

SyncE Wander Measurements Setup

- Measurement Clock Reference reflects the selection chosen from the Port setup. Refer to "Ports" on page 27.
- **Test Mode:** Select between Manual start/stop and Timed measurements. If Timed is selected, users can set the length of the test in seconds, minutes, hours or days. Once the selected time has elapsed the test automatically stops.
- **Save TIE** can be turned ON to write all wander measurements to a FAT32 USB Memory stick in real time, to be analyzed later on.
- **Sampling Rate** (samples per second) can be set to 1/s, 5/s, 10/s or 30/s, depending on the application. 30/s is recommended.

The File Name identifies the new folder in which all configuration and measurement data will be stored. This folder will be created in the root of the memory stick.

Tap **Start** to initiate the measurements and data logging.

Tap **Stop** to force the measurement and data logging to stop. This will also stop a Timed test, even if the total time has not finished yet. After stopping the test, and if the built-in MTIE/TDEV option is enabled, tap Analysis to view the TIE graph and perform the MTIE/TDE analysis on the recorded TIE data. Refer to the following sections for more details.

A run-time MTIE/TDEV analysis can also be performed with all the data collected up to that point, without having to stop an ongoing long-term wander test.



Do not remove the USB memory stick while the wander test is running.

The wander tests will stop automatically if either of the signals used as reference clock or recovered clock (test signal) have significant levels of impairments, are lost, or disconnected.

Tap **Stop** to terminate the test. If Save TIE to USB is set to ON, then remove the USB memory stick from the test set, bring it to a computer, and open it with the VeEX Wander Analysis PC software.

For further MTIE, TDEV, and masks analysis, see "Built-in MTIE & TDEV Analysis (Optional)" on the facing page.



Wander Analysis and MTIE / TDEV Post Analysis are optional features.

# Results

	Wander Measurement	TIE Monitor Graph	
Signal	Wander Test Type	Sync Ethernet Clock	
	Meas. Clock Reference	2Mbps	STOP
Frame	Test Mode	Manual 🛛 🗸 🔻	
Pattern	Save TIE to USB	Disabled 🛛 🗸 🔻	
Alm/Err	Sampling Rate	30/s 🔻	
$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	Results		
	ET:	00/00:00:04	
•	Current TIE(ns)	1350630	
	Max+TIE(ns)	1345214	
	Min-TIE(ns)	469600	
1000 T	MTIE(ns)	875614	-
FDX			
$\boxed{1}$			
1GE			

SyncE Wander Measurement Results

Numerical counters are provided to show the status of the test, with a basic summary of the TIE information.

- **Current TIE:** Shows the current time interval error measurement.
- Max TIE: Maximum positive TIE value that has been recorded since the beginning of the test.
- Min TIE: lowest or negative TIE value that has been recorded since the beginning of the test. Since wander measurements always start with a TIE=0, then the minimum value can only be zero or negative.
- MTIE: Denotes the maximum span of TIE values recorded since the beginning of the test. In this summary, MTIE = MaxTIE – MinTIE. This gives an idea of how much the signal under test is wandering.

A real-time **TIE monitor graph** may also be included in the summary screen for users to see the TIE for the last 7 or 10 minutes of the ongoing test.

## Built-in MTIE & TDEV Analysis (Optional)



Wander Analysis and MTIE / TDEV Post Analysis are optional features.

This option enables the test set to analyze up to 72 hours' worth of wander measurement data and compare it against standard masks for a PASS/FAIL assessment, without the need for a PC. The test set may allow the analysis to be performed while the test is still running for run-time verification. Longer test take a lot longer to be analyzed, so the VeEX Wander Analysis PC Software is recommended for tests longer than 24 hours. Tap on **TIE** to view TIE, MTIE and TDEV Analysis.

Features:

- Provides further post-processing of clock stability data, such as MTIE and TDEV
- Frequency offset calculation and removal for relative TIE analysis
- Standard MTIE and TDEV masks can be selected
- MTIE and TDEV results and mask export to CSV for further report generation using spreadsheets
- Direct PDF report generation to USB

# **TIE Results**





- 1. Date and Time stamp indicating when the test was started
- 2. Total of seconds recorded during the test
- Beginning and end of the data set to be analyzed and displayed in the graph (5) below. Tap in the Start and/or End field and enter the desired time limits, then press the Set Range button to apply these changes.
- 4. Based on all the TIE measurements captured, the test set automatically calculates any small difference in frequency between the signal under test and the reference clock. Once the frequency difference is known, remove it to perform Relative TIE measurements. The offset removal tool is important for field tests when the local reference clock used is highly accurate and stable but not traceable to the PRC in the network core (e.g. a portable frequency reference). Even if the frequency of the local reference is a few ppb (parts per billion) different than the PRC, it can still be used for wander measurements, as long as it is highly stable, because the Offset Removal feature can mathematically remove the know difference and make it as if a traceable reference had been used. Once removed, perform a relative MTIE (or MRTIE) and TDEV analysis.
- 5. Auto-scale TIE graph, based on the limits set.
- 6. Press the Measurement button to return to the current wander measurements

7. Fine cursor controls. Use the stylus to tap on the screen to position the cursor and then use these arrow buttons to position the cursor and read specific TIE values. The rubber cursor keys can also be used to move the cursor.

Save and Convert to PDF options may not be available on all software versions.

## MTIE & TDEV Pass/Fail Analysis





- 1. Standard MTIE & TDEV masks selection
- 2. Pass or Fail indicator, evaluated depending on selected masks
- 3. MTIE line color indicator and Enable/Disable check box
- 4. TDEV line color indicator and Enable/Disable check box
- 5. MTIE & TDEV logarithmic graphs and standard masks
- 6. Press this button to return to the wander measurements screen
- Once the mask has been selected, press Analysis to run the MTIE and/or TDEV calculations.
  Depending on the number of samples collected, this calculation could take a few minutes.
- 8. Save the MTIE, TDEV and mask calculations in CSV format to a USB Memory stick. The graph can be recreated using a spreadsheet program like Microsoft® Excel, printed as a report or shared via

email or any other electronic media

9. Generates a MTIE and TDEV report in PDF format to a USB Memory stick.



**MTIE & TDEV Results Exported to CSV** 

### VeEX MTIE/TDEV Wander Analysis PC Software

- Provides further post-processing of clock stability data, such as MTIE and TDEV for long-term tests
- Frequency offset calculation and removal for relative TIE analysis
- Standard and user-programmable masks
- PDF report generation
- Conversion of TIE data file, fro VeEX's proprietary format to an open CSV format
- Fully resizable window, to accommodate any screen size and provide detailed zoom levels
- Compact stand-alone Windows® software. It can be carried in the same USB memory as the TIE data. No installation is necessary.
- For added convenience, the software doesn't need installation and can be stored on and run from the same USB stick where the wander log files are being stored.

The <u>VeEX Wander Analysis PC software</u> can be downloaded from the VeEX Inc.website from the product page.

## **TIE Measurement Results**

Click **Open** to load the desired MTIE of Phase file and see the TIE behavior on the screen. Use the **Compare** button to load a secondary trace for comparison purposes. Up to two traces can be displayed and analyzed simultaneously.



Click **MTIE/TDEV Analysis** to go to the wander analysis function.

# MTIE & TDEV Analysis

Select the desired tolerance masks from the pull-down list, then click **Analyze** to perform the MTIE and/or TDEV analysis.



# MTIE & TDEV Analysis Report in PDF

Click **Report** to generate a copy of the measurement and analysis in PDF format.
Wander Expert Analysis v.1.00 Typical Standard Header informatio



File: C:(Users) \Documents/TX Series/Wander Analysis/TIE log files/E1warmup 28min/mtie Start Time: 1/17/2012 11:05:30 AM End Time: 1/17/2012 11:33:13 AM ET: 1663 s MTIE/TDEV Range: 0 to 1663 Sampling Interval: 30/s Total Sampling: 49916 Frequency Offset(ppm): -0.00000003628156 Not Removed —TIE(ns)





#### **ESMC SSM**

Ethernet Synchronization Message Channel (ESMC) Synchronization Status Messages (SSM) are supported by both SDH and Ethernet networks. SDH is supported by the transport overhead channel and is unidirectional; Ethernet is defined as Organization Specific Slow Protocol (OSSP).

SSM represents the quality level of the system clocks located in the network. Background (or heartbeat) is sent once per second as keep alive. ESMC information PDU- event message is sent immediately in case the clock quality level has changed. ESMC event PDU- failure condition is declared if no message is received in 5 seconds.

	ESMC PDU Format					
Octet number	Size	Field				
1-6	6 octets	Destination address = 01-80-C2-00-00-02				
7-12	6 octets	Source address				
13-14	2 octets	Slow protocol Ethertype = 88-09				
15	1 octet	Slow protocol subtype =0x0A				
16-18	3 octets	ITU-OUI = 00-19-A7				
19-20	2 octets	ITU-T subtype				
21	4 bits	Version				
	1 bit	Event flag				
	3 bits	Reserved				
22-24	3 octets	Reserved				
25-1514	36-1490 octets	Data and padding (see point j)				
Last 4	4 octets	Frame check sequence				

**Event flag**: This bit distinguishes the critical time-sensitive behavior of the ESMC event PDU from the ESMC information PDU. A value of 1 indicates an event PDU and a value of 0 indicates an information PDU.

IEEE Assigned C	OUI and	Slow	Protocol	Subtype
Type	0.001			

0 0113	Type. 0x01
16 bits	Length: 00-04
4 bits	0x0 (unused)
4 bits	SSM code

QL TLV Format				
	Quality Level	Highest		
QL-PRC		Highest		
QL-SSU-A				
QL-SSU-B				
QL-SEC				
QL-DNU				

8 hite

Lowest

#### TLV: Type Length Field

QL: Quality Level

# Hierarchy of Quality Levels in Option I of Synchronization Networks Quality Level Order

QL-PRCHighestQL-SSU-A|QL-SSU-B|QL-SEC|QL-DNU|QL-INVx, QL-FAILED, QL-UNC, QL-NSUPPLowest

# Hierarchy of Quality Levels in Option II of Synchronization Networks

Quality Level	Order
QL-PRS	Highest
QL-STU	
QL-ST2	
QL-TNC (Note)	
QL-ST3E (Note)	
QL-ST3	
QL-SMC	
QL-ST4	
QL-PROV (default position)	
QL-DUS	
QL-INVx, QL-FAILED, QL-UNC, QL-NSUPP	Lowest
NOTE - QL-TNC and QL-ST3E ar synchronization networking (refer was identified as QL-RES	e not defined for first generation to clause 5.4.1.2) and QL-PROV

The SyncE ESMC SSM option has the following features:

- Generates "information" at a programmable interval, IPG, (default 1 sec)
- Generates "event" upon changing the QL-TLV followed by "information"
- Count message types

- Monitor and decode messages on screen
- Capture ESMC/SSM messages and output in pcap file for further off-line protocol analysis

#### Setup

- IPG(s): Value can be entered by clicking in the box next to it.
- SSM Code: Quality Levels

Once the parameters are set, press Start to start the test.

	Setup	Results	
Signal	IPG (s)	1.0	
	SSM Code	QL-STU/UNK 🛛 🔻	START
Frame			
Pattern			
Alm/Err			
3			
ß			
			Discov.
1000T			
FDX			
1GE			



#### Results

The Results screen shows Messages, Protocol Monitor, and Capture.

Message: A list of all the SSM quality levels with the results of the QL selected in Setup next to it.

	Setup			Results				
Signal	Message		Protocol	Monitor		Captur	e	
Frame	Message	Тх	Rx	Message		Тх	Rx	STOP
	Total	6	0	QL-ST2		0	0	
Pattern	Event Messages	0	0	QL-SSU-B		0	0	
Alm/Err	QL-STU/UNK	6	0	QL-INV9		0	0	
	QL-PRS	0	0	QL-EEC2/ST3		0	0	
$(\mathbf{D})$	QL-PRC	0	0	QL-EEC1/SEC		0	0	
(8)	QL-INV3	0	0	QL-SMC		0	0	
Ŭ.	QL-SSU A/TNC	0	0	QL-ST3E		0	0	
	QL-INV5	0	0	QL-PROV		0	0	Discov.
	QL-INV6	0	0	QL-DNU/DUS		0	0	
1000T FDX								
1 1GE								

#### Monitor

The Tracer shows the messages as they are sent or received. The test set stores up to 2000 messages. Tap on the desired message to view decoded message details.

	Setup						
Signal	N	lessage	Protoco	l Monitor	Monitor Capture		
Frame	Num	Tx/Rx		Messag	STOP		
	11	ТХ	QL-STU/UNK				
Pattern	12	ТХ	QL-STU/UNK				
Alm/Err	13	ТХ	QL-STU/UNK				
	14	ТХ	QL-STU/UNK				
$(\mathbf{E})$	15	ТХ	QL-STU/UNK				
(3)							
<b>U</b>							
						Discov.	
1000T						•	
FDX							
1 1GE			A Page	2/2 🕑			

SyncE ESMC SSM Results- Protocol Monitor



**Message Details** 

# Capture

Press Start to Capture Packets. The number of captured packet results is displayed.

To store these results packets, press **Stop**, then press **Save as**. Enter a name for the results file. Press **Apply** to save the file. The file is saved under the Files folder on the unit in pcap format. The file can be later exported to a PC and analyzed using Wireshark. Refer to *File Management* 



SyncE ESMC SSM Results- Capture



SyncE ESMC SSM Capture Save

# **Phy Mode**

Phy Mode puts the Phy chip in a special mode to transmit a specified wave form. Exiting the menu automatically returns the PHY chip to normal operation.



Phy Mode Menu

# **Net Wiz**

The Net Wiz function tests the Ethernet cable and associated network environment. A typical application is shown below.



Typical Net Wiz Application

Net Wiz tests include:

- Cable Analysis with distance (Ethernet RJ45 Test port only, not available on Ethernet RJ45 Management port)
  - ° to switch with MDI mode (Straight or Crossover)
  - ^o to fault, type of fault (Open, Short, Impedance Mismatch)
- Analyze the network and automatically report
  - ° Stations
  - ° Routers/Gateway
  - ° Printers
- Provide MAC and IP addresses of each device
- PING each device and verify the device is active
- Provide detected networks (NetBiOS, IPX, etc.)

Before proceeding with any Net Wiz tests, make sure that an IP connection has been established. Refer to "IP Connection" on page 35 for more information.

#### **Cable Test**



**Cable Test** 

Press **Start** to begin the test. The test set will return the connection type (Straight or Cross Over) if connected to an end device. If fault is detected (Open or Short) the fault will be indicated as well as the distance to the fault.

#### **Discovery Setup**

	Cable	e Test	Disc		
Signal	Se	tup	Re	sults	
Frame	Profile		Default	▼	Start
Dattarp	Begin IP		192.168.0.101		
	End IP		192.168.0.103		
Alm/Err	🗹 ARP	SNMP	✓ NetBios	🗹 Ping	
3					
<b>6</b>					
P1P2 1000T FDX 1GE					

# **Discovery Setup**

- Profile: Drop-down selections are Default, Delete, Save, Save As...
- Begin IP: Set the start address for the desired IP range using the numeric keypad
- End IP: Set the end address for the desired IP range using the numeric keypad

Select by placing a check mark in the corresponding box of any of the following: ARP, SNMP, NetBios, Ping, Net.

#### **Discovery Results**

	Cable Test				
Signal	Setup			Results	
<b>Π</b> Frame	Summary	Dev	ices	Stop	
Pattern	Discovery: SNMP test start	ed:			
	TX Frames		3		
	RX Frames		1		
<u>_</u>	RX Errors		0		
$\bigcirc$	Speed Advert				
<b>AIP</b>	Duplex Advert				
	Device Found		1		
	Network Found		1		
1000T FDX					
1GE					

**Discovery Results - Summary** 

Summary indicates the test status and reports:

- TX/RX Frames: Total number of TX (transmitted) and RX (received) frames
- RX Errors: Received frames in error
- Speed Advert: Speed advertised
- **Duplex Advert:** Duplex mode advertised
- Devise Found: Total number of Devices and Networks found

The **Devices** tab reports global and detailed device information.

	Cable Test				
Signal	Setup			Results	
<b>π</b> Frame	Summary	Dev	ices	Networks	Start
Pattern	Global			Detail	
Alm/Err	Total Devices		1		
	Routers		0		
$\overline{\mathbf{C}}$	Server		1		
	Host		1		
<b>6</b>					
FDX					
1GE					



#### Global reports:

- Total number of devices found
- Number of devices (Routers, Servers, Hosts)

	Cable Test				Discovery				
Signal	Setup					Re	sults		
Frame	S	ummary	Dev	ices			Networks		Start
Pattern		Global			Detail				
Alm/Err	Attribute	IP Address	MAC Address		Group N	lame	Machine Name	Ping	
3	N/A	192.168.0.102	00:18:63:02:C3	:3B	N/A		N/A	ок	
<b>6</b>									
<b>P1</b> P2									
1000T FDX									
1GE		1							

**Discovery Results - Devices - Detail** 

**Detail** displays the Attribute, MAC and IP Addresses, Group and Machine Names and Ping test results of each device discovered.

	Cable Test		Discovery		
Signal	Setup			Results	
Frame	Summary	Devi	ices	Networks	start
Pattern	IP Subnets		1		
	Host		1		
	Domains		1		
<u>_</u>	Named Hosts		1		
$\underline{\circ}$					
P1 P2 1000T FDX					

**Discovery Results - Networks** 

**Networks** reports the number of IP Subnets, Hosts, Domain, and Named Hosts found.

# Autoscripting

**Autoscripting** runs **BERT¹** and **Throughput²** test profiles in succession. Profiles are configured from the test application or ReVeal software.



Autoscripting - BERT Setup

#### Setup

- File Prefix: Prefix added to name of test results. The default prefix is "Autoscript."
  - If Alarm/Error detected: Choose to Continue or Exit testing if an alarm/error is detected.
  - Profile: Select Default, Last Configuration, or None.
  - Testing duration can be set for seconds, minutes, hours, or days.
  - Tap **View Setup** to view test setup parameters. Setup cannot be configured from this menu.

Tap the green **Start** button to begin Autoscripting. The soft LED light indicates the status of finished tests:

Green: No error or alarm was detected.

**Red:** An error or alarm was detected.

¹BERT or bit error rate test is a testing test method for digital communication circuits that uses predetermined stress patterns consisting of a sequence of logical ones and zeros generated by a test pattern generator. ²Throughput is one of the key metrics in performance testing. It's used to check how many requests a software will be able to process per second, per minute or hour. As a rule, every test plan has a throughput goal.

#### Results

Starting the test brings up the BERT/Throughput Results tab. Test status is displayed in green on the bottom of the screen. When testing finishes, results are automatically saved.

Use the File Manager to access saved results.

	Setup			Results						
Signal	Summary	Errors	Alarms	Eve	ents	Traff	ic	Delay	Rates	
Frame	ST: 2018-06-2	7 14:18:38	3		ET: 00	)/00:00:	11			STOP
			ТΧ				RX			
	Line Rate (bps	s)	1.000G				1.00	0G		TX ON
Alm/Err	Utilization (%)	)	9.997%				0.00	1%		
	Utilization (bp	s)	99.970N	1			10.0	00K		Err
$( \mathfrak{D} )$	Framed Rate (	(bps)	98.673N	1			12.7	76K		
3	Data Rate (bp	s)	97.503N	1			11.0	64K		
Ŭ	# of Bytes		1353276	664			125´	16		
	Pause Frames		0				0			Discov.
1000T FDX										Control

**Autoscripting - BERT Results** 

**Autoscripting - Saving Results** 

**Autoscripting - Saving Results** 

File Manager - Saved Results

# L2 Control Protocol Transparency Test (L2CP)

L2CP tests network transparency to Layer 2 Control Protocols by transmitting a number of preselected L2 control protocol frames from Test set A and making sure that they are received on Test set B through the network under test.



L2CP Loopback Mode

#### Setup

Press the green **Start** button to start the test with previous settings or **NEXT** to continue with the step-by-step setup process.

	Setup	Results		
Signal	L2CP Transparency		Step 1	START
Frame	Configure this unit for:			
Pattern	• Transmit			
Alm/Err	<ul> <li>Receive</li> </ul>			
3	• Loopback			
P1 P2 1000T FDX				NEXT

L2CP Transparency Test - Step 1

#### Step 1

- **Transmit:** Unit is setup to transmit and Receive L2CP frames. If the unit is selected as a transmitter, the option to **Automatically Loop Up/Down** becomes available.
- **Receive:** Unit is setup to only Receive L2CP frames.
- Loopback: Unit loops incoming L2CP frames at Layer 1.



L2CP Transparency Test - Transmitter - Step 2

#### Step 2

Step 2 confirms the test mode selection. If the unit is set to Receiver mode, setup is complete.



L2CP Transparency Test - Transmitter - Step 3

- Step 3
  - If the unit is set to Receiver mode, setup for the receiver is complete.
  - For Transmit mode, configure the MAC address that will be used as MAC Source for all the test frames or press the "MAC Source" function key to overwrite with the MAC address of the test set.



L2CP Transparency Test - Transmitter - Step 4

#### Step 4

Configure the VLAN Tag(s) that will be used for the test frames. VLAN can be disabled or enabled with up to 3 tags



L2CP Transparency Test - Transmitter - Step 5

Step 5

Select the number of test frames that will be transmitted for each L2CP. Configurable from 1 to 100. Configure Test Frame Rate: From 1 to 10 frames per second.

	Setup	Results	
Signal	L2CP Transparency		Step 6 START
Frame	☑ Select All	🔲 Clear All	
Pattern	STP		_
Alm/Err	LACP		
	E-LMI		
$(\mathbf{D})$	Link OAM		
	Ethernet ESMC		
	РТР		Prev
	LLDP		
P1 P2	VDP		
1000T	PE-CSP		Reconf
FDX	PNAC 802.1X		
1 1GE	Page	1/3 🕑	

L2CP Transparency Test - Transmitter - Step 6

#### Step 6

Select the type of frames that will transmitted during the test. Please see the List of Protcols section for more information. Add a check mark to each L2CP to test or select all.

When the test starts, the screen displays L2CP frames transmitted and received for each protocol. The field displays N/A if a protocol type has not been selected for the test. Packet capture (green **PCAP Start** button) can run simultaneously with the test. Refer to <u>Packet Capture</u> for information on using packet capture and retrieving saved files.

	Setup		Results		
Signal	Message	TX/RX	Message	TX/RX	
	Total	120/0			STOP
	STP	4/0	LACP	4/0	
Pattern	E-LMI	4/0	Link OAM	4/0	
Alm/Err	Ethernet ESMC	4/0	РТР	4/0	
	LLDP	4/0	VDP	4/0	
$( \mathfrak{I} )$	PE-CSP	4/0	PNAC 802.1X	4/0	
R	SPB	4/0	MMRP	4/0	
<u>(</u>	MVRP	4/0	MSRP	4/0	
	MIRP	4/0	PAgP	4/0	
P1 P2	CDP	4/0	UDLD	4/0	
1000T	VTP	4/0	DTP	4/0	
FDX					
		Page	1/2 🕞		

L2CP Transparency Test Running

#### List of Protocols

Layer 2 Control Protocol	<b>Protocol Identifier</b>	L2CP Destin-
		ation Address
Spanning Tree	LLC=0x82	01-80-C2-00-
(STP, MSTP, RSTP)		00-00
Link Aggregation (LACP)	Ethertype: 0x8809	01-80-C2-00-
	Subtypes: 0x01	00-02
E-LMI	Ethertype: 0x88EE	01-80-C2-00-
		00-07
Link OAM	Ethertype: 0x8809	01-80-C2-00-
	Subtypes: 0x03	00-02
Ethernet ESMC	Ethertype: 0x8809	01-80-C2-00-
	Subtypes: 0x0A	00-02
PTP	Ethertype: 0x88F7	01-80-C2-00-
		00-0E
Link Layer Discovery Protocol	Ethertype: 0x88CC	01-80-C2-00-
(LLDP)		00-0E
Virtual Station Interface Dis-	Ethertype: 0x8940	01 80 62 00
covery and Configuration Pro-	Subtypes: 0x0001	01-80-02-00-
tocol (VDP)		00-00
Port Extender Control and	Ethertype: 0x8940	01-80-C2-00-
Status Protocol (PE-CSP)	Subtypes: 0x0002	00-03
Port Based Network Access	Ethertype: 0x888E	01-80-C2-00-
Protocol (PNAC 802.1X)		00-00
Shortest Path Bridging (SPB)	LLC address = 0xFE	01-80-C2-00-
		00-2E
Multiple MAC registration Pro-	Ethertype: 0x88F6	01-80-C2-00-
tocol (MMRP)		00-20

Multiple VLAN registration	Ethertype: 0x88F5	01-80-C2-00-	
Protocol (MVRP)		00-21	
Multiple Stream Registration	Ethertype: 0x22EA	01-80-C2-00-	
Protocol (MSRP)		00-0E	
Multiple ISID Registration Pro	-Ethertype: 0x8929	01-80-C2-00-	
tocol (MIRP)		00-00	
Port Aggregation Control Pro- tocol (PAgP)	Protocol type code 0x0104	01-00-0C-CC- CC-CC	
Cisco Discovery Protocol	OUI of 0x00000C and a protocol	01-00-0C-CC-	
(CDP)	ID of 0x2000	CC-CC	
Cisco Unidirectional Link	SNAP format: LLC value		
Detection (UDLD)	0xAAAA03 Org Id 0x00000C pro-	01-00-0C-CC- -	
	tocol type 0x0111	CC-CC	
Cisco VLAN Trunking Pro-	SNAP format: LLC value		
tocol (VTP)	0xAAAA03 Org Id 0x00000C pro-	01-00-0C-CC- CC-CC	
	tocol type 0x2003		
Cisco Dynamic Trunking Pro-	SNAP format: LLC value		
tocol (DTP)	0xAAAA03 Org Id 0x00000C pro-		
	tocol type 0x2004	CD-CD	
Cisco Inter Switch Link (ISL)	SNAP format: LLC value	01-00-0C-00-	
	0xAAAA03 Org Id 0x00000C	00-00	
Per VLAN Spanning Tree	SNAP format: LLC value		
(PVST/PVST+/RPVST)	0xAAAA03 Org Id 0x00000C pro-	- - -	
	tocol type 0x010	00-00	
Custom Frame #1	Configurable	Configurable	
Custom Frame #2	Configurable	Configurable	

# **Fiber Channel**

#### **Fiber Channel Applications**

Enterprises worldwide rely on complex IT infrastructures to store and maintain critical data and applications. Storage Area Networks (SANs) have evolved to improve availability, resiliency, performance, modularity and geographical distribution of data storage systems and Fiber Channel is an important technology for linking SANs together.

#### Fiber Channel over IP

Often, IP-centric networks are used to connect SAN islands over Local Area Networks (LAN), Metropolitan Area Networks (MAN), or Wide Area Networks (WAN). An operational IP backbone (Layer 2 or Layer 3 topology) capable of delivering the required bandwidth for Fiber Channel applications is an absolute prerequisite. The test set equipped with Ethernet and Fiber Channel features is able to verify FCIP connections in a variety of network configurations.



#### Fiber Channel over SDH/SONET

Service providers have made huge investments in SDH/SONET infrastructure over many decades, hence storage over SONET/SDH networks are considered an essential part of any operator's SAN extension solution. DWDM networks are perfect for transporting high-density, high-bandwidth SAN applications over short distances while SDH/SONET/OTN networks are often used for longer distance applications. The test set is equipped with a strong set of features needed to verify the strategic components and network interconnects.



#### **Key Test Applications**

**Transport layer** - Most customers or providers transporting Fibre Channel are not necessarily trained or concerned with testing the higher protocol layers -- instead the transport groups tasked with transporting this data across a point-to-point or ring type DWDM network are more likely to ask: Did data arrive error free or were any bit errors encountered? Was the CRC corrupted or were any code violations experienced? Testing the transport layer is crucial and normally includes the FC-0 Layer, FC-1 Layer, and parts of the FC-2 Layer where:

- FC-0 addresses the physical layer: the optical fiber, connectors, and associated optical signal parameters.
- FC-1 addresses the transmission protocol encoding/decoding, and special characters used for protocol management.
- FC-2 addresses the signaling protocol layer, which comprises the framing protocol and the flow control process.

The Fibre Channel option addresses all the transport layers by measuring the optical power level and supporting the generation/analysis of bit errors, order sets, frame delimiters, frame transmission, and the generation of primitive sequences. User defined bytes, fixed test patterns or industry-standard PRBS patterns can be selected and inserted into the payload field depending on the test layer. Bit error, CRC error and Code violation insertion are useful features to verify Mux/Demux equipment for error monitoring and detection.

**Buffer-to-Buffer Credit Estimation** - To avoid loss of frames during transmission, the Fibre Channel protocol uses a buffer-to-buffer flow control mechanism between link partners. During the login process, the remote node informs the local nodes as to the number of receive buffers it has available. For each frame received, the

remote port returns a R_RDY frame to indicate that one of the receive buffers is now free - the local port in turn increments its available credit counter by one for each R_RDY acknowledgment frame it receives. However, as the distance between nodes or link partners increases, so does the time it takes for the transmitting node to receive the R_RDY frame because of signal propagation delay. The standard practice for a 1Gbps Fibre Channel link is to allow 1 buffer credit for each 2km of distance.

# Setup

	Se	up		Results	
Signal	Header	Tra	affic	Error Inj.	
Frame	BERT Profile		Default		T START
Pattern	Test Layer		FC-1		<b>V</b>
	SOF	Pavio	bad	EOF	
Active					
2G					
2G FC					

FC-1 BERT - Test Frame Setup

- **Profile:** User Defined Profile or Default setting can be used for testing.
- **Test layer:** FC-1 or FC-2 only. Testing at other layers is not supported.
- **FC-1:**Information is transmitted using an adaptive code (8B/10B or 64/66B) depending on test rate and the encoding process results in the generation of transmission characters.
  - The two types of Transmission Characters defined are data and special. Certain combinations of Transmission Characters, referred to as Ordered Sets, are designated by this standard to have special meaning.
  - Ordered Sets are used to identify frame boundaries, transmit primitive function requests, and maintain proper link transmission characteristics during periods of inactivity.





		Setup			Results			
Signal	Head	der	Tra	affic	Er	ror Inj.		
Frame	BERT Profile			Default			▼	START
Pattern	Test Layer			FC-2			▼	
							_	
		/					1	
	SOF	Head	der	Pavio	ad			
Active				,				
2G								
2G FC								

FC-2 BERT - Header Setup

- FC-2: Only FC-2 frames have a header, so these fields are not available for FC-1 frames.
  - Defines the framing rules and mechanisms for controlling the different service classes. The following building blocks are defined by the standard:
    - Ordered Set
    - Frame
    - Sequence
    - Exchange
    - Protocol



#### FC-2 Frame Structure

# FC-2 Header

The FC-2 header is only 24 bytes long. Header settings do not affect the transmission or reception of the FC-2 frame.

#### **Understanding the Basic Test Channel Frame Structure**

The Fibre Channel standard defines a variable frame length consisting of 36 bytes of overhead and up to 2112 bytes of payload for a total maximum size of 2148 bytes.

- SOF and EOF
  - A Start of Frame (SOF) delimiter and End of Frame (EOF) delimiter mark the beginning and end of each Fibre Channel frame
  - Available for both FC-1 and FC-2 frame formats
- Frame Header
  - Is the first field of the frame content and immediately follows the SOF delimiter and is transmitted on a word boundary
  - Is used to control link operations and device protocol transfers as well as detect missing or out of order frames
  - Available in FC-2 frame format only
- **CRC** The Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)
  - Is a four byte field that follows the Data Field and is used to verify the data integrity of the Frame Header and Data Field.
  - SOF and EOF delimiters are not included in the CRC verification
  - The CRC field is calculated on the Frame Header and Data Field prior to encoding for transmission and after decoding upon reception

# Frame Delimiters

A frame delimiter is an **Ordered Set** that immediately precedes or follows the contents of a frame. Separate and distinct delimiters shall identify the start of a frame and the end of a frame and shall be recognized when a single Ordered Set is detected. An Ordered set is described below.

# **Ordered Set**

An Ordered Set is a four-character combination of data and special Transmission Characters. Ordered Sets provide the ability to obtain bit and word synchronization that also establishes word boundary alignment. The three types of Ordered Sets are:

## • Frame Delimiters

- (SOF) Start-of-Frame
- (EOF) End-of-Frame

## Primitive Signals

A Primitive Signal is an Ordered Set designated to have special meaning. All FC_Ports shall at a minimum recognize R_RDY and IDLE Primitive Signals. All Primitive Signals not recognized by the FC_Port shall be treated as an IDLE.

- Idle: Idle is a Primitive Signal transmitted on the link to indicate that link initialization is complete and to maintain link synchronization
- (**R_RDY**) Receiver Ready
- Primitive Sequence
  - (OLS) Off-line
  - (NOS) Not Operational
  - (LR) Link Reset
  - (LRR) Link Reset Response

# Start of Frame (SOF) and End of Frame (EOF) Delimiter setup

The Start-of-Frame (SOF) delimiter is an Ordered Set that immediately precedes the frame content. There are multiple SOF delimiters defined for Sequence control. SOF indicates that a Frame will immediately follow and indicates which class of service the Frame will use.

The value of the SOF field determines the class of service associated with the FC frame. Several Classes of service are specified in Fiber Channel but only Classes 1,2,3 & 4 are described below. Classes 1, 2, and 3 are topology independent, however, Classes 4 and 6 require a Fabric. If the Fabric is not present, the service is provided as a special case of point-to-point. FC_Ports are not required to support all classes of service.

- **Class 1:** Dedicated physical connection with delivery confirmation. This class of service has three phases:
  - Setting up the connection
  - Transferring the information
  - Closing down the connection
- **Class 2:** Frame multiplexed service with delivery confirmation. No dedicated connection between the two communication parties is established. This class of service allows a stream of frames to be sent to different destinations quickly. Class 2 also requires frame confirmations by the recipient.
- **Class 3:** Is sometimes called "datagram". It is "connectionless" service with the Fabric multiplexing frames at frame boundaries, if a Fabric is present. If a Fabric is not present, this service becomes a special case of point-to point.
- Class 4: Is a service that uses a virtual circuit established within a Fabric and between two communicating Nx_Ports to transmit frames to each other using a fabric-managed fractional bandwidth allocation protocol. This service requires a Fabric.

The following SOF Service Class selections are available:

• **SOF Initiate** (SOFix)

A Sequence shall be initiated and identified by using SOFi1, SOFi2, SOFi3, or SOFi4 in the first frame. SOFix is used to represent these four SOF delimiters.

• **SOF_i3:** Contains a code value of 0x2E indicating SOF Initiate Class 3. A SOFi3 should be used on the first frame of a Sequence for Class 3 Service.

• SOF Normal (SOFnx)

The following delimiters identify the start of all frames other than the first frame of a Sequence based on class of service. SOFnx is used to indicate SOFn1, SOFn2, SOFn3 and SOFn4.

• **SOF_n3:** Contains a code value of 0x36 indicating SOF Normal Class 3. The SOFn3 shall be used for all frames except the first frame of a Sequence for Class 3 Service.

# • SOF Fabric (SOFf)

 SOF_f: Contains a code value of 0x28 indicating SOF Fabric. If an Nx_Port or Fx_Port receives a Class F frame, indicated by an SOFf delimiter, it shall be discarded by the Nx_Port or Fx_Port. The receiving Nx_Port or Fx_Port may send an R_RDY

	Payload	EOF	SOF	Header	
Signal	SOF_i3				START
Frame	• SOF_H3 • SOF_f				
Pattern					
3					
-					
Active					
2G					
2G FC					

FC-2 BERT - SOF Setup

# End of Frame (EOF)

The End-of-Frame (EOF) delimiter is an Ordered Set that immediately follows the CRC and is transmitted on a word boundary. The EOF delimiter designates the end of the frame content and is followed by Idles. There are three categories of EOF delimiters found in the Fiber Channel standard, however the test set only supports the first category that indicates that the frame is valid from the sender's perspective and potentially valid from the receiver's perspective.

The following selections are available:

- EOF_t: Contains a code value of 0x42 indicating EOF Terminate. The EOFt indicates that the Sequence associated with this SEQ_ID is complete. EOFt is used to properly close a Sequence without error.
- **EOF_n:** Contains a code value of 0x41 indicating EOF Normal. The EOFn identifies the end of frame when one of the other EOF delimiters indicating valid frame content is not required.



FC-2 BERT - EOF Setup

#### Payload

The test set implements and observes "Methodologies for Jitter and Signal Quality Specification (MJSQ)". A major goal of MJSQ is to improve the relationship between measurements on signals and receiver performance in terms of bit errors. The unit transmits a "compliant pattern" which consists of a valid Fiber Channel protocol frame (SOF, payload, CRC, EOF) containing a test pattern as the payload. Different payload selections are available depending on the Fiber Channel layer to be tested. The payload consists of 0 to 2112 bytes, and is sent in 4 byte increments, otherwise it is considered to be a misaligned frame.

#### FC-1 Payload (test pattern)

Layer 1 test patterns are formatted using the 8B/10B symbol format and include the PCS layer as part of the BER pattern.

CRPAT, CSPAT, and CJTPAT test patterns according to NCITS-TR-25-1999 and MJSQ, are designed to evaluate frequency fluctuations, transceiver noise and phase jumps caused by jitter and other anomalies. These test patterns are described briefly as follows:

- **CSPAT:** Compliant Supply Noise Pattern
  - Represents worst case power supply noise
- **CRPAT:** Compliant Random Pattern
  - Provides broad spectral content and minimal peaking for the measurement of jitter at component or system level
- CJTPAT: Compliant Jitter Test Pattern
  - Jitter Tolerance Pattern that stresses a receiver by exposing it to extreme phase jumps thereby stressing the clock data recovery (CDR) circuitry

• The pattern alternates between repeating low transition density patterns and repeating high transition density patterns



FC-2 BERT - Payload Setup



A BERT samples every incoming bit and looks for something that doesn't occur often. This traditional method typically used in SONET/SDH measurements, can however take a very long time. For example, in a 1Gbps Fiber Channel system, errors occur on average once every 1000 s (about 17 Min) for  $1 \times 10^{-12}$  BER, so you would need to detect at least 10 to 100 errors before you can have confidence in your measurement. Bear in mind that for a quick measurement, you need a test pattern that repeats frequently. A PRBS-11 sequence (2047 bits) repeats many times a second at a 1-Gbps rate, however a PRBS-31 pattern, with 2 billion bits, repeats only every 2 s at 1 Gbps.

A general rule of thumb is to choose a PRBS that is closest to the nature of the data you will be passing through your network. Patterns between  $2^{11}$ –1 and  $2^{31}$ –1 (such as  $2^{15}$ –1 and  $2^{23}$ –1) offer good gradual steps in difficulty that allow you to see where networks fail, or how much margin you have beyond pass/fail thresholds.

Bit errors can affect the data frames - these frames will be re-transmitted at the request of the upper-layer protocols. If the FC link suffers a lot of bit errors, you may experience a slight performance loss. These bit errors can also affect the Receiver Ready (R_RDY) messages. A R_RDY is never repeated, so the buffer credit is one BB_Credit short until the link is reset.

The Fiber Channel standard allows a 1 x 10E-12 maximum error rate.

# Header Setup (FC-2 only)

The FC-2 Frame Header is subdivided into the fields as shown in the diagram below.



#### FC-2 Header Format

The Frame Header is the first field of the frame content and immediately follows the SOF delimiter. The Frame Header is used to control link operations and device protocol transfers as well as detect missing or out of order frames. The values of each field can be edited depending on network setup and test scenario. A brief description of each parameters is provided below.

	Payload	EOF	SOF	Header	
Signal	R_CTL	00	D_ID	00-00-00	
	CS_CTL	00	S_ID	00-00-00	START
	Туре	00	F_CTL	00-00-00	
Pattern	SEQ_ID	00	DF_CL	00	
Alm/Err	SEQ_CN	00-00			
	OX_ID	00-00	RX_ID	00-00	
$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	Parameter	00-00-00-00			
Active 2G 1 2G FC					

# FC-2 Header Setup

# • Routing Control (R_CTL):

- The R_CTL field is a one-byte field in Word 0 Bits 31-24 that contains routing bits and information bits to categorize the frame function.
- When used in combination with the TYPE field (Word 2, bits 31-24), it provides an FC_Port with assistance in frame routing, data routing, or addressing.
- The R_CTL field is further subdivided into the ROUTING field (bits 31-28) and the INFORMATION field (bits 27-24).

# • D_ID Address Identifier:

- Destination Identifier is a three-byte field (Word 0, Bits 23-0) that contains the address identifier of the destination Nx Port.
- Each Nx_Port has a native N_Port_ID that is unique within the address domain of a Fabric. It may also represent hunt groups, domain controllers, and other servers.
- Class Specific Control (CS_CTL)/Priority:
  - When bit 17 of F_CTL is set to zero, Word 1, bits 31-24 of the Frame_Header is defined as the CS_CTL field.
  - Contains management information for the class of service identified by the SOF. The meaning of the CS_CTL field is dependent on the class of service.

- When supported by FC_Ports, the Priority field shall be used to resolve resource contention or to determine the order to deliver frames. The definition and use of the Priority field is class dependent.
- S_ID Address Identifier:
  - The S_ID is a three-byte field (Word 1, Bits 23-0) that contains the address identifier of the source Nx Port.
- Type (Data Structure Type):
  - The data structure type (TYPE) is a one-byte field (Word 2, Bits 31-24) that identifies the protocol of the frame content for Data frames.
- Frame Control (F_CTL):
  - The Frame Control (F_CTL) field (Word 2, Bits 23-0) is a three-byte field that contains control information relating to the frame content such as exchange, retransmission, or sequence control. It is also used to identify the function of the CS_CTL/P field.
- Sequence Identifier (SEQ_ID):
  - The SEQ_ID is a one-byte field (Word 3, Bits 31-24) assigned by the Sequence Initiator that is unique for a specific D_ID and S_ID pair while the Sequence is open.
  - Both the Sequence Initiator and the Sequence Recipient track the status of frames within the Sequence using fields within the Sequence_Qualifier.
- Data Field Control (DF_CTL):
  - Data Field Control (DF_CTL) is a one-byte field (Word 3, Bits 23-16) that specifies the presence of optional headers at the beginning of the Data_Field for Device_Data or Video_Data frames.
  - DF_CTL bits are not meaningful on Link_Control or Basic Link Service frames.

- Sequence count (SEQ_CNT):
  - The sequence count (SEQ_CNT) is a two-byte field (Word 3, Bits 15-0) that indicates the sequential order of Data frame transmission within a single Sequence or multiple consecutive Sequences for the same Exchange.
- Originator Exchange_ID (OX_ID):
  - The Originator Exchange_ID is a two-byte field (Word 4, Bits 31-16) that identifies the Exchange_ID assigned by the Originator of the Exchange.
  - Each Exchange is assigned an identifier unique to the Originator or Originator Responder pair.
- Responder Exchange_ID (RX_ID):
  - The Responder Exchange_ID is a two byte field (Word 4, Bits 15-0) assigned by the Responder that provides a unique, locally meaningful identifier at the Responder for an Exchange established by an Originator and identified by an OX_ID.
- Parameter:
  - The Parameter field (Word 5, Bits 31-0) has meanings based on frame type.
  - For Link_Control frames, the Parameter field is used to carry information specific to the individual Link_Control frame.
  - For Data frames with the relative offset present bit set to 1, the Parameter field specifies relative offset, a four-byte field that contains the relative displacement of the first byte of the Payload of the frame from the base address as specified by the ULP.

For detailed information, please visit <u>http://www.incits.org/</u> and download the Fiber Channel FRAMING AND SIGNALING-2 (FC-FS-2) standard.

# **Test Applications**

After selecting the Fiber Channel test mode, the **Fiber Channel** main menu appears.



Fiber Channel Main Menu

The Fiber Channel Main Menu provides shortcut application buttons for FC BERT, FC RFC 2544, FC Throughput, and FC Loopback.

Some test capabilities or test rates may be specific to the product configuration or may require the purchase of a software option in order to be displayed or be enabled.

To configure ports and measurements, press **Setup** on the main menu.
## **Port Configuration**

	Port	Measurement	
Signal	Speed	2G 🛛 🗸	
	Link Protocol(PSP)	Enable 🛛 🔻	
Frame	Topology	P-to-P 🛛 🔻	
Pattern	Link Management	Enable 🛛 🗸 🗸	
Alm/Err	B-to-B(TX)	1000	
Active 2G 1 2G FC			

Fiber Channel - Port Setup

On the **Port** tab, select from the following options to configure your FC port:

- Speed
  - ° 1G (1.0625 Gbps)
  - ° 2G (2.125 Gbps)
  - ° 4G (4.25 Gbps)
  - ° 8G (8.50 Gbps)
  - ° 10G (10.52 Gbps)
- Link Protocol: Enables or Disables the PSP.

PSP is an Ordered Set transmitted repeatedly which is used to establish and maintain a link.

- ° Enabling the Primitive Sequence Protocol (PSP) allows link management
- Disabling the Primitive Sequence Protocol (PSP) forces the port into an Active state with no link management

- When a Primitive Sequence is received and recognized, a corresponding Primitive Sequence or Idle is transmitted in response. Recognition of a Primitive Sequence requires consecutive detection of 3 instances of the same Ordered Set. The Primitive Sequences supported by the standard are:
  - Offline (OLS)
  - Not Operational (NOS)
  - Link Reset (LR)
  - Link Reset Response (LRR)
- **Topology:**Point-to-Point (P-to-P) mode is supported.

In Point-to-Point mode, only two ports are used, connected by a fiber optic link. The transmitter of each port is connected directly to the receiver of the opposite port. There is no ambiguity in addressing, and there is no question of availability.

Fibre Channel defines three topologies: 1) Point-to-Point, 2) Arbitrated Loop, and 3) Fabric; however, Point-to-Point topology is the least complex.

• Link Management: Only available when PSP is enabled.

Initializes the Fibre Channel link and manages various states, including link failure, loss of synchronization, loss of signal, or protocol violations

- B-to-B (Tx): Buffer to Buffer: Valid settings are in the range from 1 to 65535.
  - ° Number of local port frame buffers are available to receive frames from another port.
  - ° Determines how many frames can be sent before receiving R_RDY acknowledgments.
  - "Credits", or the number of frames, are negotiated between the n_ports and f_ports at the time of login.
  - Both ports on the link exchange values of how many frames they are willing to receive at a time from the other port. This value becomes the other port's BB_Credit value and remains constant as long as the ports are logged in.

- ° Each port also keeps track of BB_Credit_CNT.
  - **Transmitter**: For each frame transmitted, BB_Credit_CNT is incremented by 1.
  - **Receiver**: The value is decremented by 1 for each R_RDY Primitive Signal received from the other port.

	Port	Measurement	
Signal	Mode	Manual 🛛 🗸 🔻	
	Event Log	Circular 🛛 🔻	
	TX Start	Coupled 🛛 🗸 🔻	
Pattern	Results Auto Save	OFF 🛛 🔻	
Alm/Err			
$(\mathbf{D})$			
Active 2G			
1 2G FC			

Fiber Channel - Measurement Setup

On the **Measurement** tab, select from the following options to setup your FC measurements:

- Mode: Manual or Timed
  - **Manual:** Measurement is started (by the User) by pressing the **Start** button and ended when pressing the **Stop** button.
  - **Timed:** Measurement duration can be programmed in seconds, minutes, hours or days.
- Event Log: Circular or Blocked. When set to Circular, log events may be overwritten with the latest events if the circular buffer fills up. The oldest event will be deleted so that the new event can be added. When set to Blocked, the log will not be overwritten when buffer is full and the latest events will not be logged.
- **TX Start:** Separated or Coupled. Configures how the measurements are started when in BERT and Multiple Streams test modes.
  - **Separate:** Independent control (Start/Stop) of the transmitter is enabled. At the start of the test only the receiver is turned on -- the user must start the transmitter manually.

• **Coupled:** Transmitter and receiver are turned on at the same time, and the Tx and Rx measurements start at the same time at the start of the test.

# **BERT/Throughput**

## Overview

The test set complies with ANSI NCITS FC-FS recommendations and has the ability to test 1, 2, 4, 8 and 10 Gigabit Fibre Channel.

- 1/2/4/8G Fiber Channel: The unit verifies the 8B/10B PCS Layer with a basic primitive set at FC-1 or FC-2 lower layers.
- 10G Fiber Channel: The unit verifies the 64B/66B PCS Layer with a basic primitive set at FC-1 or FC-2 lower layers.
  - FC-1 Layer addresses the transmission protocol encoding, decoding, and special characters used for protocol management
  - FC-2 is the signaling protocol layer, which is made up of a framing protocol and a flow control process +

The unit supports the generation and monitoring of: bit errors, order sets, frame delimiters, frame transmission, and generation of primitive sequences. BERT diagnostics perform a bit-by-bit comparison to find bit errors in the received data pattern. Error Count and Error Rate for the latest sample are displayed and maintained, as well as totals for all samples from the test start.

The user can use a default frame header or define a custom frame header - the unit takes care of the frame/header setup, creates the user defined SOF and EOF delimiters and calculates the CRC error checking bytes, which are placed within the frame. User defined bytes, fixed patterns or industry standard PRBS patterns can be selected from drop-down menus and radio buttons and inserted into the payload field.

Testing is supplemented with the capability to perform Bit and CRC error insertion. These tests allow users to test their own Mux demux equipment for error monitoring and detection. The test set displays the BERT test results continuously and any anomaly is recorded in an event log which is date and time stamped. All results can be saved and exported into ReVeal MX for analysis or customer test report generation.

## **Fiber Channel Layers**

The Open Systems Interconnect (OSI) model breaks communications into seven layers namely, Physical, Data Link, Network, Transport, Session, Presentation, and Application. Fibre Channel does not follow the ISO model - instead, the protocol has been broken into five layers: FC-0, FC-1, FC-2, FC-3, and FC-4.



**OSI layers versus FC layers** 

- **FC-0** defines the physical portions of Fibre Channel, including the media types, connectors, and the electrical and optical characteristics needed to connect ports. This level is in the FC-PH standard.
  - Signaling
  - Media specifications
  - Receiver/Transmitter specifications
- **FC-1** defines the transmission protocol, encoding, order of word transmission, and error detection. This level is in the FC-PH standard.
  - 8B/10B character encoding (1/2/4/8G FC) or 64/66B character encoding (10G FC)
  - Link maintenance

- **FC-2** defines the signaling and framing protocol, including frame layout, frame header content, and rules for use. It also contains independent protocols such as login. This is the bulk of the FC-PH standard.
  - Frame format
  - Sequence management
  - Exchange management
  - Flow Control
  - Classes of Service
  - Login/Logout
  - Topologies
  - Segmentation and Reassembly

## Fiber Channel layers and functionality

OSI Model	Fiber Channel	Description
Layer 2: Data link	FC-2	Similar to the MAC functionality - Fiber Channel frames are defined, addressed and CRC are added.
Layer 1: Physical	FC-1 FC-0	Similar to the physical layer of the OSI model - Fiber Channel adds basic flow control functionality and ordered sets.

- FC-3 defines common services that may be available across multiple ports in a node. This level has no standard now.
  - Services for multiple ports on one node
- **FC-4** defines the mapping between the lower levels of Fibre Channel, and the command sets that use Fibre Channel.

- Upper Layer Protocol (ULP) mapping
  - Small Computer System Interface (SCSI)
  - Internet Protocol (IP)
  - High Performance Parallel Interface (HIPPI)
  - Asynchronous Transfer Mode Adaption Layer 5 (ATM-AAL5)
  - Intelligent Peripheral Interface 3 (IPI-3) (disk and tape)
  - Single Byte Command Code Sets (SBCCS)

## Setup

## "Fibre Channel" versus "Fiber Channel"

Confusing naming and spelling conventions have stuck with Fibre Channel during its development. The word "channel" in no way indicates a preference for channel protocols or environments. Even though "fibre" and "fiber" are semantically equivalent ("fibre" is the international English spelling), "Fibre Channel" is the official spelling for the technology.

"Fiber" has come to mean more specifically the optical (glass) media used for long-distance (up to 10 km) connections.

## **Traffic Generation and Error Injection**

## Traffic Setup

• Traffic Flow: Select from Constant, Ramp, or Burst traffic flow - available selections depend on FC-

1 or FC-2

- **Constant:** Continuous traffic (no traffic shaping)
- Burst: Two burst bandwidths are configured with variable burst time in seconds
- **Ramp:** Start and stop bandwidths are configured along with the bandwidth step size and duration

- Frame Size: Set the frame size in bytes.
  - Available in FC-2 mode only
  - Valid settings are 56 bytes to 2148 bytes.
  - The frame length includes the SOF and EOF overhead bytes.
- Constant Bandwidth: Configure the transmit rate or bandwidth in %
  - Valid settings are 1% to 100% in 0.01% increments

	Set	up	Res		
Signal	Header	Traffic	Error Inj.	General	
Frame	Traffic Flow		Constant	▼	START
	Frame Size		2000		
	Constant Bandwidth		100.000		
Alm/Err					
<b>1</b>					-*
Active 2G 1 2G FC					

FC-BERT/FC-Throughput Traffic Setup

## **Error Injection Setup**

Error injection can be performed during a test. The type of errors and error injection rate or flow are configured in the Error Injection tab.

- Error type: Select from Bit and CRC.
- Injection Flow: Determines how the selected errors will be injected. The user can select a single

error injection, a specific count, or error rate.

• **Count:**When Count is selected, configure the error count via the numeric pop-up keypad.

	Se	tup	Res	sults	
Signal	Header	Traffic	Error Inj.	General	
Frame	Error Type		CRC	▼	START
Pattern	Injection Flow		Single	▼	
<b>1</b>					
Active 2G 1 2G FC					<u>*</u>

FC-BERT/FC-Throughput Error Injection Setup

Once the test is running, error injection can be enabled by selecting the **Error Injection** icon from the action drop-down menu at the top of the screen. Press the **Error Inject** button to start injecting errors.

	Se	tup	Res		
Signal	Header	Traffic	Error Inj.	General	
Frame	RTD Measurement		Disable	▼	START
	SDT Measurement T	rigger(>us)	10000		
Pattern	SDT Violation Thres	hold(us)	50000		
Alm/Err					
Active 2G 1 2G FC					

FC-1/2 Throughput - General

## General tab (Throughput only)

- **RTD Measurement:** Enable or Disable Round Trip Delay Measurement
- SDT Measurement Trigger (>µs): Any inter-frame gap that is equivalent or greater than the configured threshold will trigger the SDT measurement. This is useful if a known threshold is expected from a given network under test. For example, if the known switchover time is 50ms, the trigger can be set to a value slightly below 50ms to assure that the SDT is measured.

 SDT Violation Threshold (µs): Triggers an SDT Violation event in the event log. This is helpful for historical purposes during any given test. If the measured SDT is equivalent or greater than the configured threshold an SDT Violation event is counted.

## **Starting Measurements**

- Start: Starts the measurement.
- Laser : Can be turned On or Off to make adjustments to the fiber patch cord.
- **TX ON/OFF**: Activates the Transmitter to initiate the BER measurement.

#### Results

#### Summary

- Line Rate: Indicates the transmitted and received bit rate
  - 1.0625 Gbps, 2.125 Gbps, 4.25 Gbps, 8.50Gbps, or 10.52 Gbps, 14.025G, 16G displayed in Mbps
- Framed Rate: Total number of frames including overhead of any type per second (Mbytes)
- Data rate: Total count of frames with payload data per second (Mbytes)
- **Utilization:** Bandwidth utilization in %
- # of Bytes: Number of bytes transmitted versus bytes received.
- **BB Credits Used:** Number of Buffer Credits used.

## Summary (Throughput only)

- **Total Frames**: Total number of frames transmitted versus frames received
- Bad Frames: Number of frames transmitted but not received.

	Se					
Signal	Traffic	Delay	Ra	ites	Signal	
Frame	Summary	Errors	Ala	rms	Events	STOP
Pattern	ST:2018- 6-20 14:47	:20	ET:00:00:	ET:00:00:05		
		тх		RX		
Alm/Err	Line Rate (bps)	2125.000M		2125.000№	1	
	Framed Rate (bps)	1680.422M		1680.423 <b>№</b>	1	/Err
$(\mathfrak{I})$	Data Rate (bps)	1670.676M		1670.634 <b>N</b>	1	
R 🔶	Utilization (%)	100.000%	100.000%			
Ŭ Ť	# of Bytes	1182734804	1182734580			
	BB Credits Used	3				
Active 2G 1 2G FC						<b>*</b>

FC - BERT - Summary

	Setup			Results				
Signal	Traffic	Delay	Ra	tes	Signal		SDT	
Frame	Summary	Error	s	Alarms		ns Events		STOP
Battorn	ST:2018- 6-20 14	:37:40		ET:00:04	ET:00:04:03			Restart
		тх			RX			
Alm/Err	Line Rate (bps)	2125.000M			2125.000N			TX OFF
	Framed Rate (bp	Rate (bps) 1679.923M			1679.923M			Err
$( \mathfrak{D} )$	Data Rate (bps)	1649.696M			1649.806M			
R 🔶	Utilization (%)	100.000%		100.000%				
<u> </u>	Total Frames	25199507			25199503			
	Bad Frames	3			5			
	BB Credits Used	1 3						
Active 2G								
2G FC								

FC - Throughput - Summary

## Errors

Current and Total values for:

- Bits: Number of bits received
- **BER:** Bit error ratio based on PRBS received or ratio of payload bit errors to total received payload bits
- **Symbol:** Symbol error or Code Violation is a bit error or disparity error occurring in a primitive sequence or Ordered Set

- FCS/CRC: Number of frames with either a bad or missing CRC or Frame Check Sequence
- **Oversize:** Number of Oversize frames received (> 2112 bytes)
- **Undersize:** Number of Undersize frames received (< 28 bytes)

## Errors (Throughput only)

- Frame Loss: Number of frames lost
- Frame Loss (%): Percentage of frames lost
- OOS: Number of out-of-sequence frames received

	Setup					
Signal	Traffic	Delay	Ra	tes	Signal	
Erame	Summary	Errors	Ala	rms	Events	STOP
Battorn		Current		Total		Restart
	Bits	0		0		
Alm/Err	BER	0.000000E+00		0.000000E+00		
	Symbol	0	0			Err
$( \mathbf{D} )$	FCS/CRC	0		0		
R. 🔶	Oversize	0	0			
$\sim$	Undersize	0		0		
Active 2G 1 2G FC						

**BERT - Errors** 

	Setup			Results				-(	$\overline{\mathbf{X}}$
Signal	Traffic	Delay	Delay Rate		Signa	nal SDT			
Frame	Summary	Error	s	Alarms		Events			STOP
Battoria		Current		Total				-	Restart
	Bits	0			13135				
Alm/Err	BER	0.000000E+0	00		4.419213	E-07			
	Symbol 0			0				<b>/</b> Err	
$(\mathbf{D})$	FCS/CRC	0			4				
<b>R</b> 🔶	Frame Loss	0		0					
	Frame Loss %	0.000%		0.000%					
	oos	0		0					
	Oversize	versize 0			0			-	-*
Active	Undersize	0			0				
ZG									

Throughput - Errors (Page 1)

## Alarms

Current and Total values for:

- LOS: Number of times the Link has transitioned to a Loss of Signal state in the measurement interval. Generally loss of optical signal.
- LOSync: Number of times the Link has transitioned to a Loss of Sync state in the measurement period
- Pattern Loss: Number of times test pattern or test sequence was lost
- Service Disruption
  - Current: Current disruption in ms
  - Total: Total measurement period
  - Last: Last disruption measurement time
  - Min/Max: Minimum and Maximum disruption time
  - No. of Occurrences: A count of the disruption events over the measurement period

<b>(X)</b>
STOP
Restart
TX OFF
/ Err

FC-BERT/FC-Throughput - Alarms

Service Disruption Test (SDT) (Throughput only)

- **Total:** Total cumulative service disruption for the duration of the test.
- Last: Last SDT measured during the test.
- Min/Max: Minimum and maximum SDT measured during the test.
- No. of Occurrences: Number of service disruption events (SDTs).
- No. of SDT Violations: Number of instances the SDT threshold was met or exceeded.

	Setup			Results				
Signal	Summary	Error	S	A	Alarms Events			
Frame	Traffic	Delay	Ra	tes	Signal		SDT	STOP
Battorn	Service Disruption	on						Restart
	Total			3.69480586s				
Alm/Err	Last			2.69622 ⁻	755s			TX OFF
	Min/Max	998.57788m	s	2.69622755s				/ Err
$\bigcirc$	No. of Occurren	ces		2				
R 🔶	No. of SDT Viola	tions		2				
Active 2G		(	SDT	Reset	)			-*

FC-Throughput Results - SDT

## **Events**

Time stamped event table:

- Time: Indicates when the test was started, an anomaly occurred or a test was stopped
- Event/Event Type: Indicates type of anomaly
- # of Events: Indicates the number of times the event occurred
- Test: Indicates the test mode

		Setup						
Signal	Traffic	Delay	Ra	tes	Signal		SDT	
Frame	Summary	Error	Errors		Alarms		vents	STOP
Battorn	Time	Event T	Event Type		# of Events		Test	Restart
	2018-06-20 14:54:5	53 Test Sta	Test Started			Per	Stream	
Alm/Err	2018-06-20 14:54:5	53 SDT Viol	SDT Violation		1000us		Stream	TX OFF
	2018-06-20 14:54:5	58 CRC Eri	CRC Errors				Stream	Err
<b>(D</b> )	2018-06-20 14:54:5	59 LOS Be	LOS Begin			Per Stream		
R 🔶	2018-06-20 14:54:5	59 Bit Erro	Bit Errors		2633	Per Stream		
$\sim$	2018-06-20 14:54:5	59 CRC Eri	ors		1	Per	Stream	
	2018-06-20 14:55:0	00 LOSE	nd			Per	Stream	
	2018-06-20 14:55:0	0 SDT Viol	ation	998us		Per Stream		
Active	2018-06-20 14:55:0	04 SDT Viol			696us	Per	Stream	
2G								
$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \end{bmatrix}$								
2G FC								

Throughput - Events

## **Traffic Distribution Overview**

Graphical representation of:

- Frame type: Test frames in BER mode
- Traffic type: Class of service set by the SOF delimiter
- Frame size:
  - FC-1 mode the frame size is determined by the test sequence being used
  - FC-2 mode the frame size corresponds to the frame size configured in the traffic menu

	Setup								
Signal	Summ	nmary Errors			A	Alarms Events			
Frame	Traffic		Delay	Ra	tes	Signal		SDT	STOP
Pattern		1					İ		Restart
Alm/Err	Frame Type								TX OFF
				Te	st Frames				<b>Frr</b>
$\bigcirc$									
<b>B</b> 🔶	Traffic Type				Class 3				
Active 2G	Frame Size			102	4 - 2140E				
2G FC	0%	%			50%			100%	

FC-BERT/FC-Throughput - Traffic Summary

## **Traffic Distribution Details - Frames**

- RX (Received) Frames
  - Total: Total number of frames received
  - Test: Number of test frames received
  - Non-Test: Number of non-test frames received
- TX (Transmitted) Frames
  - Total: Number of test frames transmitted
- Flow Control: Flow control is the FC-2 control process to pace the flow of frames between Nx_ Ports, an Nx Port and the Fabric and within the Fabric to prevent overrun at the receiver.
  - Flow control is managed between Nx_Ports (end-to-end) and between FC_Ports (buffer-to-buffer). Flow control management has variations dependent upon the service class, however Class 3 uses only buffer-to-buffer flow control.
- RR-RDY: For Class 3 frames transmitted and received, a R_RDY is issued when a receive buffer is available.

Memory or "buffers" to temporarily store frames as they arrive and until they are assembled in sequence, and delivered to the upper layer protocol. Buffer Credits are the number of frames a port can store. To track the number of frames transmitted for which R_RDY responses are outstanding, the transmitting FC_Port uses the BB_Credit_CNT.

- **BB Credits Used**: The number of unacknowledged or outstanding frames awaiting R_RDY responses from the directly attached FC Port.
- BB Credits Available: The number of frames transmitted and received R_RDY responses from the directly attached FC_Port.

	Frames	Traffic Type		Frame Size		
Signal	RX Frames	#		%		
	Total	728858	330	100		STOP
Frame	Test	728858	328	99.9	999997	Restart
Pattern	Non-Test	0		0.0	00000	
Alm/Err	TX Frames	#				TX OFF
$\square$	Total	728858	332			
$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	Flow Control	тх		RX		
	RR_RDY	728858	330	728	85825	
<b>•</b>	BB Credits Used	3				
	BB Credits Available	997				
Active 2G 1 2G FC						*

FC-BERT/FC-Throughput - Frame Distribution

## **Traffic Distribution - Traffic Type**

Fibre Channel supports three classes of services, and a fourth which is a combination of classes 1 and 2. Similar to ATM, different classes allow Fibre Channel to support a variety of communication needs.

- **Class 1:** Provides a circuit-emulation service for time-sensitive applications such as video teleconferencing.
  - Designed for dedicated, non-bursty links between supercomputers. Class 1 traffic is circuitswitched.
- **Class 2**: Provides guaranteed delivery for connectionless traffic.
  - Class 2 traffic is switched on each frame rather than on a connection. An acknowledgment from the destination provides an end-to-end guarantee of delivery.
- Class 3: Offers a best-effort connectionless service.
  - Class 3 is similar to Class 2, except that no guarantee is given for delivery.

	Frames		Traffic Type		Frame Size	
Signal	Distribution	#		%		
	Class 1	0		0		STOP
Frame	Class 2	0		0		Restart
Pattern	Class 3	738270	019	100		
Alm/Err	Class F	0		0		TX OFF
<b>₽</b>						Ø Err
Active 2G 1 2G FC						<del>7</del> 7

FC-BERT/FC-Throughput - Traffic Type Distribution

## Frame Size Distribution

Indicates the number and percentage of different frame sizes received during the test period.

	Frames		Traffic Type		Frame Size	
Signal	Distribution	#		%		
	=28B	0		0		<b>STOP</b>
Frame	28 - 64B	0		0		Restart
Pattern	68 - 124B	0		0		
Alm/Err	128 - 252B	0				TX OFF
	256 - 508B	0				
$\overline{\mathbf{D}}$	512 - 1020B	0		0		
	1024 - 2140B	746636	534	100		
	>2140	0		0		
Active 2G 1 2G FC						*

FC-BERT/FC-Throughput - Frame Size Distribution

## Delay

Frame Arrival Delay or Latency is the round-trip delay experienced by a frame as it traverses the fiber link or network. The difference between the transmitted time and received time is the measured delay.

Indicates the Current, Minimum, Maximum, and Average frame arrival delay during the test period.

## Delay (Throughput only)

Current, Minimum, Maximum, and Average Round-Trip Delay during the test period is also displayed.

	Setup				Results			
Signal	Summary	imary Errors			Alarms Events			
Frame	Traffic	Delay	Ra	tes	Signal SDT		SDT	STOP
Battorn	Frame Arrival			Delay			Restart	
	Current			0.13us				
Alm/Err	Minimum			0.13us				
	Maximum		2.69600010s				/ Err	
$(\mathfrak{D})$	Average		1.25us					
R 🔶	Round Trip			Delay				
Ŭ V	Current			N/A				
	Minimum			N/A				
	Maximum			N/A				
Active	Average			N/A				

FC - Throughput - Delay

## Frame Rate Summary

Graphical representation of the Frame rates and Data rates.



FC-BERT/FC-Throughput - Frame Rate Summary

## Frame Rate Details

Tabular representation of the Transmitted and Received frames and the corresponding Data Rates in Mbps.

		)		
Signal	-Frames/sec	тх	RX	
	Current	104580	104580	STOP
Frame	Minimum	7700	7690	Restart
Pattern	Maximum	104580	104580	
Alm/Err	Average	103613	103613	TX OFF
	Data Rate (Mb/s)	тх	RX	
$\bigcirc$	Current	1649.854	1649.802	Err
	Minimum	121.475	121.468	
₩ <b>₩</b>	Maximum	1649.854	1649.806	
	Average	1634.595	1634.594	
Active 2G 1 2G FC				*

FC-BERT/FC-Throughput - Frame Rate Details

## Signal

## Level (Page 1)

The Signal tab displays the Level and Frequency screen. Page 1 displays the level measurement Loss of Signal (LOS), and the Saturation level for optical signals is shown graphically, including the level measurement in dBm.



FC-BERT/FC-Throughput Signal - Level (Page 1)

## **Optical Information (Page 2)**

Page 2 displays the Optical module XFP information which includes Vendor name, Part number, and Optical Wavelength.

	Se							
Signal	Summary	Error	s	Alarms		E١	/ents	
Frame	Traffic	Delay	Ra	tes	es Signal SDT			
Battorn		SFP Op	tical Mo	dule Infor	lule Information			
	Vendor			FINISAR	CORP.			
Alm/Err	Part Number			FTLF131	TX OFF			
	Wavelength (nm)			1310.00				/ Err
R +		G	D Page	2/2 •	1			-*

FC-BERT/FC-Throughput Signal - Optical Information (Page 2)

## Frequency (Page 3)

Page 3 displays the Frequency information which includes:

- Current [bps]: Indicates current frequency level.
- Offset [ppm]: Indicates the frequency offset.
- **Min [ppm]**: Indicates the minimum frequency detected.
- Max [ppm]: Indicates the maximum frequency detected.

# **RFC 2544**

The RFC 2544 Ethernet test suite is adapted to Fiber Channel circuits to verify 1Gbps, 2Gbps, 4Gbps, 8Gbps and 10Gbps SAN networks. The automated RFC 2544 test routine/analysis ensures repeatable installations:

- Check buffer parameters needed to achieve desired Service Level Agreement (SLA)
- Determine optimum buffer size Capacity versus link speed
- Determine minimum buffer credits for selected throughput for each frame length
- Measuring throughput at various buffer credit sizes to check link quality



The test methodology is the same as for Ethernet testing. Refer to the "RFC 2544 Conformance Testing" on page 69 section for details.

## Loopback

The Loopback function can be found on the Fiber Channel Home menu.



FC-1/2 Manual Loopback Setup

## Modes of operation: Manual and Responder (future)

**Mode (FC layer):** FC-1 or FC-2 Layer loopbacks are supported. In FC-2 mode, the destination and source IDs (D_ID and S_ID) are swapped including any other relevant Header fields (e.g., OX_ID, RX_ID, etc.).

To enable the loopback, press **Start**. Once the loopback is enabled, a message appears indicating that the loopback is active.

 $\ensuremath{\textcircled{}}$  VeEX Inc. All Rights Reserved.

# **Platform Functions**



**Tools tab** 

Depending on the test set, it may be necessary to tap the **Test Application** icon to access the Platform Set-

tings menu. Tap **I** to reveal the following functions common to all VeEX test sets:

- Utilities ("Utilities Overview" on the facing page)
- Files ("File Manager" on page 279)
- **Tools** ("Fiber Tools Overview" on page 286)

# Utilities

## **Utilities Overview**

The **Utilities** tab provides settings for the global parameters of the test set or platform (system settings).



**Utilities/Settings Menu** 

## **About/Software Options**

This section provides information about the software platform version, serial number, and as well other information relevant to the test set, which may be required when contacting Customer Support. The tab provides a list of software licenses (optional test features) currently loaded in the test set.

Activating New Licenses: Features and options marked as 'Expired' or "Disabled" (not currently loaded into the test set) can be purchased at any time and activated via VeExpress using an internet connection. Upon order confirmation, connect the test set to the internet via LAN or Wi-Fi, go to >Utilities >VeExpress and press the Check button. The test set will download all newly added features and options from VeExpress servers and install them automatically.

If company policy doesn't allow access to the public internet or the test sets are used within a secured network, request License Keys for manual activation. License keys must be requested at the time new options are purchased. To activate new features, tap on the **expired item** and enter the Activation Code received from VeEX, VeEX partner or manager. Press **Activate** to complete the licensing process. Each activation code is specific to a test set and a feature. If multiple features are ordered, individual activation codes will be sent for each of them. Manually activated features are specific to a test set and can't be shared with other test sets.

#### **Touch Screen Calibration**

Screen calibration can be accessed from **Utilities > Settings > Touch Screen Calibration**.



Press the Save and Home buttons simultaneously, until you hear a tone (beep), quickly press the LeftSideButton+ + combination to confirm. Then the touch screen calibration procedure starts.



Conce the touch screen calibration sequence has been started, it must be completed. Accurately touch the calibration points with the tip of the stylus.

*i* If the above procedures do not fix the touch screen issues, go to the VeEX website's <u>Contact</u> <u>Us</u> page, select [N] Customer Service/Tech Support, then provide the Product Type, Serial Number and a brief description of the behavior being experienced. If it is related to colder ambient temperatures, please state the approximate temperatures.

## **Standby Mode**



Standby Mode Message

Standby Mode puts the unit to sleep, so that it wakes up faster than pressing **Power** to turn on the unit. To enter standby mode, press and hold the **Home** key for 3 seconds until the unit beeps, then tap **YES**. The screen will be off, but the power LED will blink. Press **Home** to view battery life and standby mode run time. Pressing and holding **Home** for 3 seconds again will return the unit to normal operation.

## Bluetooth/WiFi Wiz

## Bluetooth

Built-in Bluetooth support offers wireless connectivity up to 10 meters (30 feet), providing an unterhered connection between the tester and other Bluetooth compatible devices such as a PCs and smart phones, enabling users to transfer test results and other files.

A **Bluetooth** icon indicates the Bluetooth connectivity status. A grey icon indicates no Bluetooth connectivity, while a green icon indicates a successful Bluetooth connection.

Bluetooth Adaptors - Compatibility Not all Bluetooth adaptors on the market are supported. Please use adaptors that have been tested and supplied by VeEX only to ensure compatibility and correct operation.

#### **Devices**

Bluetooth details will be displayed including the MAC address of the device and the last 4 digits of the test set serial #. The last 4 digits of the test set will be the pairing code between the unit and the external device.

	Bluetooth				
	Devices	Sc	an	Connection	
	Status		ок		
	Туре		USB		
	Name		RTK_BT_4.0		
	MAC		34:C3:D2:FA:9C:		
	Manufacturer		Realtek Semico		
	Pairing Passcode		0182		
$\square$					
SLM		Sa	an		

**Bluetooth Devices** 



**Bluetooth - Scan** 



**Bluetooth - Connection - Passcode** 

## **Bluetooth Setup**

- Press Scan to check for available Bluetooth devices. Once scanning is complete, a list of discovered Bluetooth devices will be listed. Please ensure the peripheral device is set to Discoverable during Scanning and Pairing operation.
- Press Pair BT to begin the pairing process. During the pairing operation, you will be prompted to enter a code on the peripheral device (PC or Mobile Phone) in order to pair successfully. Enter the last 4 digits of the test set's serial number as shown in the Connection tab.

3. Once paired, click the **Services** button at the bottom of the screen to check the service attributes. To upload test results via Bluetooth, full data upload service will be required.

#### WiFi Wiz



Built-in web browser remote control is available when WiFi is enabled.

Passwords are case sensitive. If the wrong network key is entered, the test set will still connect to the Access Point but will not be able to connect to the web or perform the Ping test.

The WiFi Wiz function can be used to provide WiFi connectivity to the unit. Depending on the unit's model, it supports 802.11 b/g/n (2.4 GHz frequency band) connectivity or 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac (2.4 GHz and 5 GHz frequency bands) connectivity. Refer to the unit's specification sheet for details.

The WiFi Wiz function supports:

- WEP, WPA, WPA2 Encryption
- Scanning
- SSID broadcasting and report
- Signal Strength
- IP Connection and Ping Test

## **WiFi Procedure**

- 1. To access the WiFi option, tap **Tools**, and then tap **Bluetooth/WiFi**.
- 2. Select the WiFi Wiz tab.
- 3. Tap **Scan** to scan the list of available WiFi APs.

#### AP List

The following information is displayed for each AP:

- SSID name of the AP
- BSSID (MAC address) of the AP
- AP's radio channel number
- Lock symbol indicates if security is set on the AP (WEP, WPA or WPA2).
  When the AP is unsecured, no lock symbol is displayed.
- Signal strength of the AP
- Select one of the Access Points (AP) to start a connection. If the AP is locked, a network key is required to complete the connection. The key can either be 10 characters or 26 characters. Once selected, an Edit Settings function key appears.

*If the wrong network key is entered, the test set will still connect to the Access Point, but will not be able to connect to the web or perform the Ping test.* 

- 5. Tap **Edit Settings** or **Connect AP** to change the Encryption Type and enter the WiFi Key.
  - Encryption Type: Supported encryption types include WEP, WPA, and WPA2.
  - **Password/Key:** Security phrase or password necessary to access SSID and network. Tap the **Password** field to enter the AP password on the pop-up keypad.
- ASCII formatting supported
- The password/phrase can be hidden (Global Settings > Show Password > Yes/No).



6. Tap **Apply** after selecting the Encryption Type and entering the key/password. The **Connect AP** button will change to **Disc. AP** upon successful connection and the **Connect Net** key will appear.



WiFi Wiz - AP Encryption Settings

# Connect

The **Setup** tab displays the Profile, ESSID, Encryption Type and Password.

	Blue						
	Ping	Trace	Trace Route		ARPWiz		
	Scan	Connect	Network	<b>a</b>	AP Mode		
$\bigcirc$	Se	etup		Status			
	Profile		Default		V		
	ESSID		VeEX Office				
	Encryption Type		WPA2		•		
	Password						
	Show Password						
	Scan	Disc. AP	Disc. Net	Edit Se	ttings		

WiFi Wiz Connection Setup

### Status

The Status Tab displays the following information on the connection:

- Connection Status
- ESSID: Name connected to
- BSSiD: MAC address of wireless router/device connected to
- Channel: WiFi Channel # connected to
- Encryption: Encryption type
- Mode
- Signal:
  - Radio signal level (dBm)
  - Link quality score

	Bluetooth			WiFi Wiz				
	Ping		Trace	Route		ARPWiz		
	Scan	Conne	ect	Network		8	AP Mode	
	Set	:up			Sta	tus		$\bigcirc$
	Connection Status			Completed				
	ESSID			VeEX Office				
				C4:04:15:0C:79:8	33			
	Channel			6				
	Encryption			WPA2				
	Mode			Master				
	Signal			-56dBm				
	Link Quality			65				
1 SLM	Scan		c. AP	Disc. Net	) <b>E</b> d	it Sett	ings	

WiFi Wiz Connection Status

After a successful connection to the Access Point, tap **Connect IP** to obtain an IP address and access the additional IP tests like Ping, Trace Route etc.

	Bluetooth						
	Ping		Trace	Route		ARPWiz	
	Scan	Cor	nnect	Network	<b>a</b>	AP Mode	
	Setup			Status			$\bigcirc$
	Request Status: Succe	ssful					
	Local IP			192.168.0.136			
$\mathbf{}$	Gateway 1			192.168.0.1			
	Serverip 15			192.168.0.2			
	Lease (sec)			61201			
	DNS1			8.8.8.8			
	DNS2			8.8.2.2			
	Scan	) 📻	Disc. AP	Disc. Net	Edit S	ettings	

WiFi Wiz Connect IP

#### AP Mode

In AP Mode, the unit emulates a WiFi access point/DHCP server and allows WiFi Clients (PC/Phone/Tablet) to connect to the unit.

- Mode: Auto, Manual
  - Auto mode uses the default SSID and IP range
  - In Manual mode, the user can configure AP SSIDs and the IP range used by the DHCP server
- SSID: Displays the default SSID or the manually configured SSID used by the AP
- IP Address: Displays the default or manually configured IP address range used by the AP

Press **Enable** to enable AP Mode. After pressing enable, the test set will broadcast its SSID, which any WiFi client device can connect to.

# LAN (USB OTG Adapter)

The LAN port, also known as Management Port, is used by the test platform functions, to communicate with remote clients, Internet, cloud applications and run some basic connectivity tests. Network parameters must be configured prior to performing any connection dependent measurements. An IP connection needs to be established in order to perform a Ping or Trace Route test. An (optional) external USB OTG to 10/100BASE-T adapter is required for LAN connection.

You can access the management port configuration on the **Tools > LAN (USB adapt)** menu.



#### Setup

Network configuration settings are available in the Setup menu.



Setup

By default, the IP configuration is set to DHCP and the unit will automatically attempt to connect. Additional fields will vary depending on Static or DHCP connection:

- **Profile:** Default, Delete, Save, Save as..., Default, or Last configuration
- IP Address: Select from Static or DHCP
  - **Static:** If Static is selected, enter the Local IP, Gateway address (if Gateway and DNS are set to Enable), and Subnet. All Static fields can be filled by tapping on the section to access an alphanumeric keypad.
  - **DHCP:** If DHCP is selected, the unit will obtain IP address parameters from the DHCP server
- Local IP: IP address of the test set
- **Subnet:** Enter the subnet mask
- Gateway and DNS: ON or OFF
  - **ON:** If enabled, enter the IP address of the Gateway and DNS server in Static mode, or use the IP address provided by the DHCP server in DHCP mode
    - If DNS is set to Primary or Primary & Secondary, a DNS IP is required in order to use the

URL as a destination.

• OFF: If disabled, no Gateway or DNS server will be used for the tests

Enter all parameters then press **Connect** to start the test.

# **IP Connection Status**

Ensure the Status is **PASS** before continuing with any IP tests. If the connection fails, go back to the setup screen to verify that the parameters are entered correctly. Verify that the Ethernet cable is properly connected on the management port on the left hand side of the unit.

	Setup	Status	Ping	Trace Route	
	Local IP		192.168.0.221		
	Subnet Mask		255.255.255.0		
	Gateway		192.168.0.1		
	DNS IP	8.8.8.8	Second IP	8.8.2.2	
$(\mathbf{Y}_{\mathbf{A}})$	IP:		PASS		
	Gateway		PASS		
	DHCP:		PASS		
	DNS1:		PASS		
	DNS2:		PASS		
1 WiFi		Disco	nnect		

Status

- **DHCP:** PASS indicates that an IP address has successfully been assigned.
- IP: PASS indicates that the IP address assigned has been verified to be unique in the network.
- Gateway: PASS indicates that the gateway IP address is valid.
- DNS: PASS indicates that the DNS IP address is valid.

### **Ping Testing**

The Ping Result provides the number of Sent, Received, Unreach, Missing, and the Round Trip delay.

Ping is a popular computer network tool used to test whether a particular host is reachable across an IP network. A ping is performed by sending an echo request or ICMP (Internet Control Message Protocol) to the echo response replies.

	Setup	Status	Ping	Trace Route	
	Se	tup	Re		
	Profile		Default	▼	
	Destination		www.veexinc.com		
	Number of Pings		🔲 Continuous Ping		
			5		
	Length	64	Pings/Sec	1	
	Time Out (ms)		1000		
1 WiFi		Disconnect	Start		

**Ping Setup** 

### **Ping Setup**

- **Profile:** Delete, Save, Save as..., or Default.
- **Destination:** Press the drop -down menu and enter the destination IP address or URL to ping.
- **Number of Pings:** Enter the number of ping attempts (up to 10000) that will be performed to reach the network device.

*If Continuous Ping is selected, the user is not required to enter the number of pings. The test set will continuously ping the target host until the user presses Stop.* 

- Length: Enter the length of the ICMP echo request packet transmitted.
- **Ping/Sec:** Enter the Ping repetition rate (Ping/second).
- **Time Out:** Time-to-Live (TTL) in milliseconds. Enter the maximum time allowed (in ms, up to 99999 ms) between an ICMP ping and echo response.

Once the parameters are configured, press Start to begin the test.

#### **Ping Results**

Pressing Ping will take you to the **Result** tab and start the Ping test.

	Setup	Status	Ping	Trace Route	
	Se	tup	Re	sult	
	Ping:Finished				
	Destination		210.66.102.20		
	Send		5		
	Received		5		
	Unreachable		0		
	Missing		0		
	Round Trip (ms)				
	Current	139	Average	139	
	MIN	139	MAX	140	
U WiFi		Disconnect	Start		

#### **Ping Result**

- **Destination:** Indicates the destination IP address.
- Ping status: In Progress, PASS, or FAIL.

- Sent, Received, Unreach, Missing: Number of pings sent, received, unreached or missing. A Ping is counted missing if no response is received before timeout. A Ping is counted unreached if an echo response is received with host unreachable set.
- PING also estimates the round-trip time in milliseconds.
  - **Current:** The current time for a Ping request to be answered.
  - Average: The average time recorded for a Ping request to be answered.
  - Max: The maximum time recorded for a Ping request to be answered.
  - Min: The minimum time recorded for a Ping request to be answered.

### **Trace Route**

Trace Route is a common method used to find the route to the destination IP address or URL. It is often used to identify routing problems and unreachable destinations. All the remote IP addresses and their response times are displayed indicating possible network congestion points.

	Setup	Status	Ping	Trace Route	
	Set	tup	Res	ults	
	Profile		Default	▼	
	Destination		www.veexinc.com		
	Time Out (ms)		5		
	Мах Нор		10		
WiFi		Disconnect	Start		
		Disconnect	Start		

Trace Route - Setup

# **Trace Route Setup**

The following setup selections are available:

- **Profile:** Delete, Save, Save as..., Default. Select Default to recall a trace route file or create a new test
- Destination: Enter the IP address or URL of the network device to be detected

- Time Out: Enter the maximum time allowed between an ICMP echo and response at each hop
- Max Hop: Enter the maximum number of network devices the packet is allowed to transit

Once the parameters are configured, press **Start** to begin the test.

Setup	Status	Ping	Trace Route	
Set	tup		Results	
Traceroute:Finished				
Нор	TTL	(ms)	Address	
1	(	)	192.168.0.1	
2	(	)	207.141.64.129	
3	6	В	12.251.100.245	
4	5	7	12.122.114.22	
5	6	7	12.122.1.117	
	• Page	1/3 🕟		

**Trace Route - Results** 

# Results

- Hop: Order of the routers on the route
- TTL: Time to reach each router on the route
- Address: Address of each router on the route

If there is no response from a particular hop, an asterisk will be displayed.

### Backlight

This section provides backlight control of the unit. There are two intensity settings:

- 1. Battery power and
- 2. AC power.

### **On Battery Power**

- Select a timer to turn off the backlight if the unit is not in use. This function helps improve the battery autonomy and preserve LCD life.
- To enable the timer, check "Turn off backlight if device is not used for" and with the drop-down menu, adjust the duration of the idle time before the backlight is turned off.
- Once the timer is active and the backlight turned off, any action on the test set (touch screen, keypad) will turn on the backlight again.



Backlight - Battery Power

Similar settings can be applied for when the test set is operating on **AC Power**.

# **Brightness**

Select the brightness level for Battery and AC operation modes.



**Backlight - Brightness** 

### **Global Settings**

	General Setting	Storage	Setting		
	Language		English		
	Unit		Metric	▼	
	Audible Alarm		On	$\bigcirc$	
$\sim$	Show Password		Yes		
	User Interface		USA		
	Wifi Auto Connect		On	▼	
	Auto Color Scheme		OFF	▼	
	RTU-410 (OTDR) Emulation Mo	de	OFF	▼	
	OTG Port Mode		Host	▼	
	Telnet		Off	▼	
	Share Results		Off	▼	

**Utility Settings - General Setting** 

### **General Setting**

- Language: An alternative language for the user interface (if available). The device must be rebooted to fully activate the new language.
- **Show Password:** Hides/unhides username and password information associated with FTP and related IP functions.
- User Interface: The USA user interface version presents SONET/DSn application-oriented menus, while the International setting is more open to all settings.
- **WiFi Auto Connect:** After successfully connecting to a WiFi access point, the unit will attempt to automatically connect to the same AP after the unit is turned off and turned back on.
- Auto Color Scheme: Sets the color scheme for the GUI.
- **OTG Port Mode:** Configures how the micro-B USB port will appear to any USB device connected to it via an USB on-the-go (OTG) cable. Later models may detect and configure the OTG port to host or device mode automatically.
  - Host: Enables the micro-B USB port to connect with USB devices, dongles, or accessories, such as a USB memory stick or Fiberscope. USB devices (dongles) will not be recognized if the OTG port is not set to Host mode.

- **Device:**Enables the test set's micro-B USB port to connect directly with a Windows[®] PC and act as a storage device (like a memory stick), for the <u>Share Results</u> function.
- **Telnet/SSH:** Allow or disallow telnet connection to the unit (e.g., remote terminals, Customer Support troubleshooting, CLI or automation via scripts).
- Share Results: Enables direct transfer of saved results from a unit to a Windows PC. To directly
  transfer files, connect the unit to a PC via an OTG cable, set the OTG port to <u>Device mode</u> and turn
  Shared Results ON. In this mode, all new saved test results are copied to a shared partition that the
  PC can see as a drive.

If Share Results is turned OFF, results are saved to the internal partition of the unit and can only be transferred to a USB memory stick using the "USB Memory Browser" on page 283 in the File Manager . To directly transfer saved files to a PC, refer to the **Share Results** function.

• <u>NTP Time Service</u>: Turn ON to allow the test unit periodically to obtain the current time from a public time server. Whenever the test set is connected to the Internet, the time will be updated.

If R-Server is used, the time service option can be made unavailable by the R-Server administrator. This ensures that all test sets have the same time, which is set by the R-Server.

# Storage Setting

Storage Settings are not currently supported for OTDR, OPM, and Fiberscope results.

- File Name Prefix: Tap on the box to enter the file name prefix using the pop up alphanumeric keypad. Not used for OTDR filenaming.
- **Profile Deleting:** Auto Delete or Prompt before deleting profile.
- **Profile Saving:** Auto Overwrite or Prompt before saving profile.
- **Result Saving:** Manual or Prompt before saving results.
- Advanced Saving: Turn ON to add extra information to the results file to be uploaded to a centralized R-Server. *Requires Advanced Management Option.*.

### **Date and Time**

This screen allows the date, time and time zone to be set. Daylight Daylight Savings Time (DST) is enabled automatically.



Date Setup

#### Using NTP Server

For automatic time of day (ToD) synchronization, go to **System Tools >Utilities >Settings >Global >General Settings**, and enable the **NTP Time Services** field by selecting a synchronization period (e.g., 1 hour).

Click <u>here</u> for a list of local, regional and global public NTP servers.

An internet connection (WiFi or LAN) is required to reach the selected public or private NTP server.

	General Setting	Storage	Setting	Save Setting	
	Language		English		▼
Utilities	Unit		Metric		▼
	Audible Alarm		On		◄
🛬 Settings	Show Password		Yes		▼
<li>Help</li>	User Interface		International		▼
	Wifi Auto Connect		On		▼
🔮 Backlight	RTU-410 (OTDR) Emulation	Mode	Off		▼
👔 Power	OTG Port Mode		Host		▼
	Telnet/SSH		Off		▼
R-Server	Share Results Access via U	SB	Off		▼
	NTP Time Service		1h	▼pool.ntp.org	
Tools					
Files					
(P) 192.168.33.182	Remote/CLI		2023-10-05 07:47:	50	8 🜍

Go to **System Tools >Utilities >Settings >Date & Time**, to manually set the date, time and time zone. Then, tap **Apply**.

To enable daylight saving time (DST), manually select a neighboring time zone with a +1:00 relative to the standard time zone of the current location. Set it back to the standard time zone offset when DST ends.

### Power

This section provides information about current power source and information about the battery's charge level and estimated autonomy (under current load conditions). Tap the **battery icon** on the top bar to bring battery charge and estimated autonomy information.



**Utility Settings - Battery Power** 

#### **Remote Access**

There are different ways to control or access the test set and the information it contains, from a local (LAN) or remote (WAN) connected PC.

The EZ Remote service provides public registration servers to help users and test sets establish remote sessions, without having to get IT departments involved. It is considered a convenient on-demand service, for quick/temporary collaboration tasks. It should not be used for long-term applications (VeEX offers other remote tools for long-term applications). Refer to "EZ Remote" on page 272 for more information.

After accessing the test set remotely, a tab will open up for each selection made, allowing for quick access to each function.

#### **Profiles**

Test Profiles are configurations saved by the user that can be retrieved and reapplied to the test set. For example, commonly used configurations and test limits/threshold can be saved as test profiles, for different types of services.

#### Manual

The feature provides access to the user manual that is built into the test set. In this application, the use of a local copy of the PDF file is recommended as the PDF client in the local computer is most likely faster than accessing the remote one and may offer better tools and function, including search capabilities. User manuals can be downloaded from the products' page at www.veexinc.com.

#### Results

Results list all the test results files currently stored in the remote test set. Users can **View**, **Rename** and **Delete** files stored in the remote test set, as well as **Download** selected files to the local computer or convert them to **PDF** and download.

Web Remote Access 《	Home	Results ×				
Profile	View	😁 PDF 🛛 🕂 Download 🛛 🔀 Delete	Show All	Advanced	📡 Filter	
Remote Control		Name	Mode	Test	Module	Date
- Manual Results	OTU4-	ODU4-ODU2e-10GE-Throughput	OTN	TRANSPORT	OTU4	2018-04-03 08:53:42
Screen Shots						

To open a test results file, select it from the list and tap on View.

		 iiic	Results	~					
Prof	file	/iew	😁 PDF	🖶 Download	🔀 Delete	Show All	Advanced	📡 Filter	
Rem	note Control			Name		Mode	Test	Module	Date
Res	sults	OTU4-	ODU4-ODU	2e-10GE-Through	nput	OTN	TRANSPORT	OTU4	2018-04-03 08:53:42
Scre	een Shots		Ь						

Web Remote Access 《	Home Results × OTU4-ODU4-ODU2e-10GE-Throughput ×		
- Profile - Remote Control - Manual - Results - Screen Shots	Events         # of Events         Test           2018-4-3         08:43:38         Test Started         Global           2018-4-3         08:43:38         Test Started         Global           2018-4-3         08:43:38         Test Started         Global           Traffic Result         Global         Global	^	
	Test Frames		
	Layer 2 Unicast	ł	
	1280 - 1518B		
	0% 50% 100%	~	~

Files can be downloaded by clicking on **Download** (original file format) or **PDF**.

What do you want to do with OTLM-ODLM-ODLI2e-10GE-		Save as			
Throughput.pdf (3.0 MB)?	Open	Save	Cancel	×	20
From: 23.119.3.66					> ~

### **Screen Shots**

Pictures (PNG) taken of the screen can be accessed from this link and sub-tab. Pictures can be viewed or downloaded to the local computer.

Screen captures can be made using the Lock button ( $\clubsuit$ ) on the test set or from the remote computer, using the links provided or the respective F-key on the computer's keyboard. The screen capture function can be enabled in **>Utilities >Settings >Global >Save Settings**.

### **Remote Control (Screen Mirroring)**

It is similar to using VNC, but in this case no VNC client installation is required. It uses standard Java-based web browser as a client. It mirrors the screen, mouse inputs and the rubber buttons available in the front panel of the test set.

- 1. On the test set, select the **Remote Access** option and enter the following information:
  - VNC Service: Enable or disable the remote access through remote web-browser clients run-

ning on PCs, Macs or certain tablets. The web browser must support Java (tm)

- Web Super User Password: Defines the password for users allowed to control the test set via standard web browser clients
- Web Regular User Password: Defines the password given to users who are only allowed to view the test set current screen via standard web browser clients, but not make any changes to test or test set.
- In a web browser, enter the test set IP address. To locate the test set local IP address, refer to "WiFi Wiz" on page 251.
- 3. Click **vnc-home.html** and enter the Super/Regular password when prompted for a password. Use the buttons and icons on the right to navigate the test set remotely.

# EZ Remote

The EZ Remote functionality allows users to quickly and securely connect to VeEX test sets all over the world, without the need for VPN, port forwarding or public IP addresses. This VeEX hosted service and user interface take care of all the complex tasks required, and present users with a simple application. Connect online any-time anywhere with any computer, tablet or smartphone, using standard web browser clients for screen-sharing, remote control and access to test results. Use it for remote control, collaboration, technical support or training purposes.



The basic EZ Remote service is offered by VeEX free of charge. It provides public registration servers to help users and test sets establish remote sessions, without having to get IT departments involved. All you need is internet access for the test set and a remote user. Feature location and functionality may vary from product to product.

VeEX's EZ Remote provides:

- **Remote Control** functionality to give users full control of remote test sets (screen mirroring and control).
- **Remote Access** functionality allows users to View, Download, Rename, Delete, Export and Convert results (PDF).

*EZ* Remote is considered a convenient on-demand service, for quick/temporary collaboration tasks. It should not be used for long-term applications (VeEX offers other remote tools for long-term applications).

# Initiate an EZ Remote Session from the Test Set

 Use the <u>IP Tool</u> to connect the test set to a LAN using the RJ45 Ethernet management port (or using the micro-B USB OTG to 100BASE-T adapter), located on the side of the unit (recommended), or use <u>WiFi Wiz</u> to connect to a WLAN (using built-in Wi-Fi or a compatible external USB dongle). Make sure the test set gets a local IP address and that the LAN/WLAN provides access to the public internet (web). 2. Go to >Utilities >Settings >More >EZ Remote.



3. On the EZ Remote screen, set **EZ Remote** to **Enable**, confirm the **URL** is **ezremote.veexinc.net** (without www.), and tap on **Apply** to connect and establish a session with the EZ Remote server.



4. Provide the resulting URL and Session ID to the intended remote user.



5. You may continue to use the test set until a remote user logs in, then both will share control over the unit. Make sure the test set remains connected to the LAN/WLAN/Internet and that the EZ remote session indicator at the bottom of the screen stays green.



6. When finished, use the **Stop** button to terminate the EZ Remote session and disconnect from the server.

#### Connect to the Remote Test Set from a Computer, Tablet or Phone

#### **Establish a Remote Access Connection**

EZ Remote provides two types of services:

- **Remote Control** (screen and mouse/touch mirroring) to operate a test set from a different location.
- Remote Platform Access to access information stored in the remote test set, such as Test Results, Profiles, User Manual, Screen Captures (screen shots), information about the test set (Home) and its local IP address.

Although multiple users could simultaneously log-in to the same test set, they would be sharing the same mirrored GUI image and mouse control. This is not recommended since it is equivalent to having multiple users trying to operate one test set at the same time (also known as "mouse fight"). Nonetheless, it may be effective for training purposes with one or two extra users.

- From a PC, Mac, Tablet or Smartphone launch an industry-standard Web Browser application and enter the URL <u>http://ezremote.veexinc.net</u> (without the www.). Enable pop-ups for your browser and be sure to authorize access to the site, if confirmation is requested by the browser or OS.
- 2. Enter the **Session ID** provided, making sure not to confuse zeroes (0) with Os. Click **Search** to find the target test set and stablish a peer-to-peer connection.
- Once verified and connected, wait for the remote user interface to refresh. This may take a few seconds.



4. Depending on the type of test set used, shortcut buttons may be provided below the mirrored screen, allowing access to functions provided by physical buttons on the instrument, such as Settings, Home, Save Test results. Click or tap on the shortcut to activate it.

ontrol Remote Platform Access						
Test Ports	Test Mode Selection For Port 1					
CFP4	Ethernet	Inter	face Type	4x25G(IEEE802.ba)	•	
	ΟΤΝ	> 🖯 10	0G Etherne	et Testing		
QSFP28	Other Functions	> 🖯 10	0G Etherne	et Auto Profile Testing		
QSFP+			0G Etherne	et Layer4 Testing		
SFP28						
SFP+						
RJ45						
		ОК		Can		
(P) 192.168.127.1	149 🚯 Remote/CLI			2018-12-19 21	:11:27 🥶 🔝 🗟	
Setti	ing Home S	ave Test 🛛 H	istory	Switch Test App	Lock/Screen Capture	

5. Once the remote GUI appears, you can use the **Remote Control** tab to operate the test set in the same way you would control a local unit from its touch screen.

VeEX EZ Remot	e Client		
Remote Control	Remote Platform Access		
Signal Frame Pattern	Setup		
Alm/Err	IP		
<b>65</b>	Speedtest		
10GE LAN 1 SFP+			
192.168.35	.174 SN:TPRA01VB710178	2022-08-30 16:45:37	

#### **Save Test Results**

To save the results of a test, from the remote computer, press the **Save** button below the screen image. Then use the pop-up keypad and/or the PC keyboard to enter the file name and add any extra details (if Advanced Save is enabled).

#### **Access Remote Test Result Files**

The **Remote Platform Access** tab provides links to access test results, test profiles, screen shots, the user manual and other information stored in the test set.

After accessing the test set remotely, a tab will open up for each selection made, allowing for quick access to each function.

#### **Profiles**

Test Profiles are configurations saved by the user that can be retrieved and reapplied to the test set. For example, commonly used configurations and test limits/threshold can be saved as test profiles, for different types of services.

#### Manual

The feature provides access to the user manual that is built into the test set. In this application, the use of a local copy of the PDF file is recommended as the PDF client in the local computer is most likely faster than accessing the remote one and may offer better tools and function, including search capabilities. User manuals can be downloaded from the products' page at <a href="http://www.veexinc.com">www.veexinc.com</a>.

#### Results

Results list all the test results files currently stored in the remote test set. Users can **View**, **Rename** and **Delete** files stored in the remote test set, as well as **Download** selected files to the local computer or convert them to **PDF** and download.

Web Remote Access «	Home Results ×			
Profile	[ View 🛛 🔀 PDF 🛛 🖊 Download 🛛 🔀 Delete	Show All Advanced	📡 Filter	
Remote Control	Name	Mode Test	Module	Date
- Manual Results	OTU4-ODU4-ODU2e-10GE-Throughput	OTN TRANSPORT	OTU4	2018-04-03 08:53:42
Screen Shots				

To open a test results file, select it from the list and tap on View.

Web Remote Access	Hom	ne Result	s ×					
Profile	E v	riew 🛛 😁 PDF	🚽 🕹 Download	🔀 Delete	Show All	Advanced	📡 Filter	
Remote Control			Name		Mode	Test	Module	Date
- Manual Results		OTU4-ODU4-O	DU2e-10GE-Through	nput	OTN	TRANSPORT	OTU4	2018-04-03 08:53:42
Screen Shots		Ь						

We	b Remote Access 🦇	Home Results X OTU4-ODU4-ODU2e-10GE-Throughput X	
- Pr - Ri - M	rofile emote Control Ianual tesults seans Bhats	Events         # of Events         Test           2018- 4- 3 08:43:38         Test Starred         Global           2018- 4- 3 08:43:38         Test Starred         Global	
5		Traffic Result Test Frames	
		Layer 2 Unicast	
		1280 - 15188	
		0% 50% 100%	

Files can be downloaded by clicking on **Download** (original file format) or **PDF**.

What do you want to do with OTLM-ODLM-ODLIZe-10GE-		Save as			
Throughput.pdf (3.0 MB)?	Open	Save	Cancel	×	20
From: 23.119.3.66					>

# **Screen Shots**

Pictures (PNG) taken of the screen can be accessed from this link and sub-tab. Pictures can be viewed or downloaded to the local computer.

Screen captures can be made using the Lock button ( $\clubsuit$ ) on the test set or from the remote computer, using the links provided or the respective F-key on the computer's keyboard. The screen capture function can be enabled in **>Utilities >Settings >Global >Save Settings**.

# Files File Manager

				Column Show All			Advanced	
		Name	🖡 Mode	🖡 Test	74 Modul	Date	🖡 Туре	Lock
Files		Last configuration	WIFI	Trace	WIFI	2000-03-09 05:51:00	Profile	6
R Saved		Last configuration	WIFI	IP Ping	WIFI	2000-03-09 05:51:00	Profile	6
Up Saved		Last configuration	WIFI	ARPWIZ	WIFI	2000-03-09 05:51:00	Profile	6
🛷 USB		Last configuration	WIFI	WIFI	WIFI	2000-03-09 06:20:11	Profile	6
🌈 Manage		Last configuration	WIFI	AP Scan	WIFI	2000-03-09 00:36:07	Profile	6
		apscanraw	WIFI	AP Scan	WIFI	2000-03-09 06:20:13	Result	6
		20000301-221203	WIFI	AP Scan	WIFI	2000-03-01 22:12:05	Result	6
		20000227-001616	WIFI	AP Scan	WIFI	2000-02-27 00:16:20	Result	6
Tools								
Utilities	1	View 🔀 Del 🤞 Ro	ename	U/L 🛛 🖾 I	PDF 🞾	From USB Ď To U	ISB 😣	вт

File Manager, Advanced

The File Manager (**Utilities** > **Files** > **Saved**) displays files stored in the test set, including profiles, test results, and screen shots. When managing files, use the check box  $\square$  to select the desired file(s). The File Management system offers backup **To USB** and restore **From USB** functions to preserve user data.

### **Tests Results/Reports**

To access the test results stored in the test set:

- 1. Press  $\bigotimes$ , then press  $\bigotimes$  on the top left of the screen.
- 2. Select **Files > Saved** . The File Management screen is displayed.
- 3 Select the desired results file, then press  $\boxed{2 \text{ view}}$  to open the test report.

To navigate the test results report, use the links in its Table of Contents and the right rocker switch to scroll Up and Down.

### Working with Saved Results, Profiles, Images

Access the File Manager by selecting **Files**> **Saved** in the left panel of the platform menu. Files can be viewed, edited, or exported to a USB dongle, Windows PC, SD card, or a PDF file (using a FAT32 USB Memory stick).

Use the check box to select the desired file(s) or choose all files by selecting the check box in the top header row.

# **Table Sorting**

Tap a column header to sort the table in ascending or descending order by the column selected.

Tap the filter icon 🔳 in the column header row to filter for specific test results stored on the unit.

At the top of the screen, tap the green buttons for view options.

(Show Name) Displays full filename.

Column Select columns to make visible.

Show All Displays all records.

Advanced Search for specific file(s) using advanced search terms.



Selecting columns to make visible

# **Viewing and Managing Files**

Use the options at the bottom of the screen to manage selected file(s).

	📒 View	Opens the selected test report (one).
	Close	Closes the current test report and returns to File Manager.
	$\bigotimes$	Exits the File Manager.
	🔀 Del	Deletes all unlocked test reports that are selected with checkmarks.
💰 R	Rename	Renames the selected test report (one).
	U/L	Unlocks or Locks test reports. Locked reports are identified by a red padlock icon. Locked test reports cannot be deleted or renamed.
	🗂 PDF	Generates a PDF copy of the test report and stores it in an attached USB memory

© VeEX Inc. All Rights Reserved.

stick (required) for distribution (e.g., via email).



#### **Enabling To USB and From USB Functions**

- 1. Insert a USB Memory stick (FAT32 file format) into a USB port on the side of the unit.
- 2. Wait for the USB memory to be detected (the folder icon at the top-right corner will change to a green USB memory icon ). After the unit detects the USB memory stick, files can be downloaded to or restored from USB. See "USB Memory Browser" on page 283 for details about using a USB memory stick with the test set.

### **Downloading Files To USB**

- 1. Select the test results, test profiles, screen capture files to be saved. For a full backup, tap the check box in the top header row to select all files.
- At the bottom of the screen, tap the To USB button To USB to initiate the file transfer procedure and wait for the progress bar to finish. Original files won't be deleted from the test set. Each file is saved into it's own folder using the "MyVeEX" tree directory format.
- 3. When all files have been copied to the USB, tap the folder icon (top-right corner) (and or tap to make sure all cached data is transferred to the USB drive, especially when transferring small files.

### **Exporting Files to Mobile Devices via Bluetooth**

Applies to test sets with optional built-in Bluetooth or compatible Bluetooth USB dongle attached.

- 1. Select the test results, test profiles, screen capture files to be exported. For a full backup, tap the check box in the top header row to select all files.
- At the bottom of the screen, tap **BT .** The test set scans for Bluetooth devices automatically.
- 3. After pairing the device, tap **Send** to export the selected files. Original files won't be deleted from the test set. Each file is saved into it's own folder using the "MyVeEX" tree directory format.

### **Exporting Results to PDF**

- 1. Select the test result files to be exported.
- At the bottom of the screen, tap **PDF**. A "PDF file will be generated to USB disk" message 2.

appears.

3. Tap **Yes**.

Use an USB-A OTG cable (optional with purchase) to connect a USB to the micro-B USB port. The port supports memory drives and USB add-on devices such as fiberscopes.

Files	home root usbd VEEX_PCAP_EXPORTS		
	Name Name	Size	Date
Ned Saved	MX100ep-DCHP-to-Server.pcap	1.29 K	2015-06-18 17:03:41
🛷 USB	MX100ep-DHCP-A.pcap	1.29 K	2015-06-18 16:48:20
Mana and	MX100ep-DHCP-B.pcap	6.27 K	2015-06-18 16:48:20
Manage	MX100ep-DHCP-from-Server.pcap	4.58 K	2015-06-18 17:03:41
	RXT6000-DHCP-from-Server.pcap	13.85 K	2015-06-18 16:59:43
	RXT6000-DHCP-to-Server.pcap	1.63 K	2015-06-18 16:55:04
	🔲 📙 [20150618_085315]-[PCAP]-[1GE CU Port1]-[Ethernet].pcap	1.63 K	2015-06-18 16:59:43
Tools			
Utilities	Import OTDR	🔀 Delete	👍 Up 🗾 Open
IP 192.168.33.123	Remote/CLI TPQA00TD610170A00 2023-09-18 14:16:17	(EZ	

The File Manager (Files > USB) provides basic USB memory stick management tools to browse and manage files without the need of a PC. If needed, use the micro-B USB to USB-A adapter to connect to the USB memory stick.

- Import OTDR When an OTDR module is used, OTDR test results (SOR files) can be imported.
  - Reload Refreshes the USB stick info.

**Delete** Erases the selected files or folders.



Exits the current folder and moves up to a higher folder in the file tree hierarchy. The current folder structure is shown in the top bar.

- Dpens certain file types.
- HTML: Launches the browser to display its content (test results and OPM results)
- TXT: Launches a basic text viewer to display its content (test results and OPM results)
- **PCAP:** Launches the built-in Wireshark® protocol analyzer
- MTIE: Launches the optional built-in Wander Analysis tool

- **SOR**: Supported with OTDR module or built-in test set only.
- **PNG**: Screenshots (Fiberscope images)

### Manage Internal SD Card

	Format						
Files Saved	Warning: All saved data (profiles and results) will be lost after formatting. All application programs will be terminated automatically upon formatting. The unit will be turned off automatically when formatting is completed (or failed).						
🛷 USB	Partition Table						
🌈 Manage	Partition Name	File System	Total Size	Free Size	Used Ratio		
	Partition 1(sys)	EXT2	938.7 MB	822.6 MB	8 %		
	Partition 2(app)	EXT2	1.8G	1.2G	32 %		
	Partition 3(data)	EXT4	3.6G	3.4G	0 %		
Tools		For	mat				

Internal SD Card Format

The SD card tool (**Files > Manage**) provides Internal SD card's partition capacity information.

All saved files, such as profiles, test results, and screen shots, are stored in the Data partition 3(data). If the data partition is nearly full, use the **File Manager** to backup files to USB, then delete selected files.

The **Format** function is exclusively a maintenance tool. Use **ONLY** when instructed by a VeEX Customer Care representative. It erases all the information stored in the test set!



- The internal SD Card contains the System OS, all the Test Applications (Apps) and user's data.
- Only the Data partition is accessible to users, through the test set's functions.
- Do not remove or reformat the SD Card outside of the test set.
- The SD card can only be accessed by opening the test set.

# Tools

Fiber Tools Overview



Fiber Tools Home Menu (FX150 reference)

Available Tool applications depend on the product model.

# Fiber Scope

- "DI-1000 Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope" on page 290
- "DI-1000MPO Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope for Single and Multi-Fiber Connectors" on page 291
- "DI-3000 Auto-Focus Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope" on page 295

The VeEX digital fiber inspection scopes evaluate fiber optic connectors for dirt and end face quality. The handheld probe design enables easy inspection of patch cords and connector panels. Extended tips are available for hard to reach bulkhead or patch panel connectors. Clear images are displayed on the test sets for immediate analysis and can be saved for record keeping.

The Fiberscope test application can be used in conjunction with any VeEX Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope.

All DI series fiberscopes can auto freeze image when focus is achieved to capture the image and qualify the connector endface for cleanliness and damage per IEC 61300-3-35. For more information about available connector tips, see the *DI-1000/DI-1000MPO/DI-3000 Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope Adapter Tips Guide*.

All wired fiber inspection scopes are powered via a USB Type-A connection with a host device or the VeEX Power Bank/WiFi Bridge. For host devices that have Micro-B or Micro-C input ports, USB Type A to Micro-B or Micro-C OTG dongle adapters are available as an add-on order from VeEX.

More about Fiber Scope functions

### **OTDR Viewer**

This built-in application allows the test platform to view previously saved .sor trace results and edit events, as needed. IF an OPX-BOXe is connected to the platform via direct USB connection, WiFi or Bluetooth®., this built-in application can also be used to control all OTDR test functions.

More about OTDR Viewer functions

### OPM

The VeEX Inc Optical Power meters are made with fast and accurate testing in mind. They are used to measure the power running through a cable at a given wavelength, and interface with phone, PC, or other VeEX devices to save and generate reports on the findings. This information is used to verify that the cable span is working correctly and to find the source of the problem when it's not. When paired with a VeEX Optical Light Source (OLS) or as part of a VeEX Optical Loss Test Set (OLTS), which includes both, WaveID can be used to quickly test several wavelengths without having to adjust the OPM settings.

#### More about OPM functions

#### **Browser**

The built-in web browser uses the management port IP connection. An active IP connection can be established either through Ethernet or WiFi. The web browser defaults to VeEX's test website. Use the Web browser's navigation bar to enter the name of the website you wish to reach. Navigation capabilities may be limited.

More about Browser functions

### **OTDR Viewer**

This built-in application allows the test platform to view previously saved .sor trace results and edit events, as needed. IF an OPX-BOXe is connected to the platform via direct USB connection, WiFi or Bluetooth®., this built-in application can also be used to control all OTDR test functions.



To access the OTDR Viewer from the Platform Screen, select **Tools > OTDR Viewer**.

Once paired or connected to the micro OTDR, the test set displays a virtual OTDR user interface that is used to control the OPX-BOXe and perform measurements.

- Traces and Events table view
- Loss calculations
- V-Scout Link Mapper option
- Compatible with Fiberizer Cloud (upload and download)
- Controls external OPX-BOXe OTDR

Since fibers are commonly placed in access, metro, and transport networks, having a companion add-on OTDR to inspect drop fiber reduces dependence on specialized fiber construction crews troubleshooting fiber related problems.

Refer to the OPX-BOXe User Manual for further details about OTDR operations.
#### **Fiber Scope**

- "DI-1000 Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope" on the next page
- "DI-1000MPO Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope for Single and Multi-Fiber Connectors" on page 291
- "DI-3000 Auto-Focus Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope" on page 295

The VeEX digital fiber inspection scopes evaluate fiber optic connectors for dirt and end face quality. The handheld probe design enables easy inspection of patch cords and connector panels. Extended tips are available for hard to reach bulkhead or patch panel connectors. Clear images are displayed on the test sets for immediate analysis and can be saved for record keeping.

The Fiberscope test application can be used in conjunction with any VeEX Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope.

All DI series fiberscopes can auto freeze image when focus is achieved to capture the image and qualify the connector endface for cleanliness and damage per IEC 61300-3-35. For more information about available connector tips, see the *DI-1000/DI-1000MPO/DI-3000 Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope Adapter Tips Guide*.

All wired fiber inspection scopes are powered via a USB Type-A connection with a host device or the VeEX Power Bank/WiFi Bridge. For host devices that have Micro-B or Micro-C input ports, USB Type A to Micro-B or Micro-C OTG dongle adapters are available as an add-on order from VeEX.

#### The Importance of Fiber Connector Inspection

Dirty or scratched connectors introduce loss, increase ORL and/or damage other connectors (Loss and Return Loss becomes more critical at higher data rates). End-face contamination is a leading cause of fiber link failures in data centers, corporate networks, MSOs and Telecom environments.

Fiber Inspection Scopes provide a magnified image of the fiber optic connector's end face, focusing on the contact areas (most likely to impact network performance or permanent damage by mating of contaminated connectors). Images, visual inspection, and automated tools are often used to grade the health and cleanliness of connectors, after polishing or cleaning and before being used.

To achieve maximum power and prevent false readings, clean the optical fiber connector interfaces before inserting them into the test port.

Please ensure the correct fiber connector type is used before inserting it into the test port or connector. Mismatched connector types will damage the optical end faces and the test set.

#### **DI-1000 Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope**



#### **DI-1000 Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope**

- Locknut: a threaded fastener that secures the tips in place.
- Inspection Tip: a front-end component inserted to view the connector endface
- **Capture Button**: a button that starts and stops (play or pauses) the video stream of the fiber endface to save an image at the current frame.
- Focus Knob: a rotating dial that can be turned clockwise or counterclockwise to view clearer image. Make sure connector is properly seated in the adapter tip.
- **USB Type A output**: USB connector to plug into host power source to enable operation.

Single and Multi-fiber (MPO/MTP®) connector tips supported. For more information on using the DI-1000, see the DI-1000 Quick Guide on <u>www.veexinc.com</u>.

#### DI-1000MPO Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope for Single and Multi-Fiber Connectors



DI-1000MPO Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope for Single and Multi-Fiber Connectors

i

- WiFi support requires VeEX Power Bank/WiFi Bridge accessory and host device/test set has built-in WiFi capability. See the test set's data sheet on www.veexinc.com or contact <u>VeEX Customer Care</u> for more information.
- To work with single fiber tips, the front end tip should be replaced with the collar provided with the scope. For more information adapter tips, see the DI-1000 Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope Adapter Tips Guide on www.veexinc.com.

For more information on using the DI-1000MPO, see the DI-1000MPO Quick Guide on www.veexinc.- com.

#### **DI-1000MPO Fiber Analysis**

There are two methods to inspect MPO fibers using the DI-1000MPO:

#### 1. Touchscreen (standard)

Press the **Capture Fiber** button on the touchscreen for every MPO fiber properly focused, analyzed, and scoped.

Press **OK** in the pop-up window to confirm the MPO fiber number, then adjust the scope controls (horizontal (x-axis) control only) to navigate to the next fiber.

#### 2. Fiber Scope button (fast)

Press the Capture button (located on the bottom of the DI-1000MPO fiberscope) successively to capture, confirm the MPO fiber number, and add the fiber screenshot to the list. As the x-direction (horizontal control) is rotated to the next consecutive MPO fiber the logging actions are done on the fiberscope itself. Scoping an MPO-12 fiber can be done under a minute.

Press **New Group** to create a new set of MPO images.



MPO Group - Add Image



Aligning Fiber for Analysis

When using a DI-1000MPO+, which has a wider field of view, align the correct fiber between the two lines for analysis.

The example below shows a completed MPO-12 cable inspection.

The key-up and key-down adapter that comes with the DI-1000MPO standard package is a straight-through connection so the MPO fiber # at the start matches the MPO fiber # at the end (not flipped). When using the adapter, fibers will be in the opposite orientation of the camera. In the below example, fiber #1 is on the right.



MPO Group - Completed (PASS)

To save MPO results, navigate to the **Results** tab once all fibers have been captured and press the **Save** button.

To view results on the unit, on the **Results** tab navigate to the **mpo** heading on the saved trace and press **Load**. Tap each individual screenshot to view the individual MPO fibers.

Setup		Capture		Info		Results		
Selected:	tst001							
Results:	Name			Orig.	Term.	Sync.		Load
	▶ 💼 mpo mm senko1					in Sync		
	🕨 😑 mpo	mpo mm senko2						Save
	🕨 😑 mpoa	ioapc usconec spl						
	🕨 😑 mpoa	🚔 mpoapc usconec s						Modity
	🕨 📄 mpoa	apc1				in Sync		Pull
	🝷 😑 mpoa	apcBB				Push		
	<b>▼ </b>							USB Export
	▼ ⁄ f0	01						
		tst001	тро					<u></u>
	🕨 📄 mpor	mm1				in Sync		
	🕨 😑 scap	cbkhd				Push	▼	

#### **MPO results**

(Scope image appears on bottom right corner of the screen.)

<u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iev	v Hi <u>s</u> tor	y <u>B</u> ookma	arks <u>T</u> oo	ols <u>H</u> el	р				
	,								
Report X									
$2 \rightarrow 6$		C flav				)T /mam o			» =
$\sum - c$	· W	U me./	//D./VE			ттро	aper 30%	···· <b>·</b>	// =
									>>
						2			eex -
1	MPO Fiberso	cope Test Rep	ort						
6	Fimestamp			PASS 8/12/2020	20:28				
		• •	•	•				•	
		2 3	ч	5 6	7 8	9	10 11 12		
	General Pro	ofile							
	Current Jol	b ID				mpoap	cBB		
	Current Cal Current Fil	ble ID ber ID				c001 f001			
1	Current Te:	st ID				tst00	1		
1	Fest Charac	cteristics							
	Pass/Fail ! Connector 1	Standard type			APC, SM MPO/MTP				
	Number of a	strands			12				
	Strand Diam	meter			2.5				
Fiber 1 of 12							PASS		
	Z	lone	Criter	3 1100	Scratches	Count	Critoria um	Defects	Count
	Ā	L: Core	[0; ∞)	cay un	4	0	[0; ∞)	0	0
) ( )	B	: Cladding	-		-	-	[2; 5) [5; *)	5 0	0 0
	C	: Adhesive	-		-	-	-	-	-
		): Contact	-		-	-	[10; ∞)	0	0
	1	.30-250 um							
iber 2 of 12	10,400,000,000,000				a such a base		PASS	De fe et e	
1. S.		ione	Criter	ia, um	Threshold	Count	Criteria, um	Threshold	Count
	A	: Core -25 um	[0;∞)		4	0	[0; ∞)	0	0
0)40		8: Cladding	-		-	-	[2; 5) [5; ∞)	5 0	0 0
12.3 4		:5-120 um : Adhesive	-		-	-	-	_	
		20-130 um	_						
Self-Britt Line Th		): Contact .30-250 um	-		-	-	[10; *)	0	0
Fiber 3 of 12							PASS		,

Fiberscope MPO endface test viewed in an HTML browser

#### **DI-3000 Auto-Focus Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope**



#### DI-3000 Wi-Fi Autofocus digital inspection scope

*W*iFi support requires host device/test set has built-in WiFi capability. See the test set's data sheet on www.veexinc.com or contact VeEX Customer Care for more information.

#### **Connecting the Fiberscope**

Use an USB-A OTG cable (optional with purchase) to connect a USB to the micro-B USB port. The port supports memory drives and USB add-on devices such as fiberscopes.

# PTICAL SAFETY

- Deactivate the laser before connecting or disconnecting optical cables or patchcord.
- Never look directly into an optical patchcord or optical interface while the laser is enabled. Exposure to optical radiation for an extended period can caused irreparable damage to eyes.
- Never use a fiber microscope to check the optical connectors when a laser source is active.

The operator is assumed to have received basic training in fiber optics and related testing and measurement practices.

Read the "Safety Information" on page 12 before beginning using optical features of the test set.

1

*Fiber Scope image view requires the Fiber Scope Expert option to be enabled on the chassis/platform except for the VS500 which can already include this option. This can be confirmed by viewing the device ID is either -1500 or -2500.* 

#### Attach the DI-1000/DI-1000MPO/DI-3000

Attach one end of the OTG cable (optional with purchase) to the microUSB port on the test set and the other end to the fiberscope USB port.



Older analog fiberscopes require a USB adapter.



If using a DI-3000, WiFi can be used to connect to a platform with WiFi available. See below.

When the DI-1000, DI-1000MPO, or DI-3000 are powered, they will emit a blue LED. Select the tip that best matches the connector endface that is to be inspected.

For more information about available connector tips, see the DI-1000 Digital Fiber Inspection Microscope Adapter Tips Guide on <u>www.veexinc.com</u>.

After powering on and setting up the fiberscope, select the tip that best matches the connector endface that is to be inspected.

Scope tips are secured in place with a locknut. There is a slot (specialty tips may have more than one slot) that will ensure the tip is aligned properly to the top of the fiberscope prior to securing the locknut. Attach a tip by rotating the locknut clockwise (tip faced away). Remove a tip by rotating the locknut counterclockwise (tip faced away). With the correct tip fastened and secured, launch the Fiberizer application (PC, mobile, VeEX test set) and plug into an available USB interface or connect to the WiFi network.

Rotate the round focus knob to manually bring the image into focus. For the DI-3000 scope, a built-in autofocus button can also be used.

Once the fiberscope is detected, tap **Yes** in the pop-up window to enter the Fiberscope menu.



Fiber Scope Detected Message

Alternatively, select the **Test Application icon** > **Utilities** > **Fiber Scope**.



Fiber Scope Connection Mode Selection (USB for direct connection, Wi-Fi for DI-3000 AP)

Select the **USB Fiber Scope** checkbox for wired fiberscopes, such as the DI-1000, DI-1000MPO, VS500 (*discontinued*), or DI-3000 via USB.

Select **WiFi Fiber Scope** to initiate a scan for an available DI-3000.

See the WiFi Wiz section for more information on setting up a WiFi Access Point if automatic scanning fails.

*The WiFi Access Point password is: "veex" plus the last six digits of the serial number of the DI-3000 to connect with e.g. "veexA00700", where the serial number is SN:LA-3KA00700.* 

#### Fiberscope Setup

Captured patch cord image files are saved within a folder directory. In the **Setup** tab, name each folder and file in the directory and select a save increment.

Setup	Capture	Results	
Scope mode	Local	▼	
			Reset Con
Auto Save	Disabled	▼	
Ask Before Save			
Job ID	default		
Cable ID	default		
Fiber ID	default		
Test ID	default		
Increment	Fiber ID	▼	
	Page 1 / 3		
P 192.168.33.108 SN:TKBB01V0	2310377	2023-01-17 04:42:00	* 🔊

Fiber Scope Setup - Page 1

- **Scope mode**: Sets Fiber Scope connection method.
  - Local: Direct USB (wired) connection.
  - Remote DI-3000: Wifi connection to DI-3000.
- **Reset Con**: Resets connection method currently used (Remote or Local) with fiberscope, so another can be selected.
- Auto Save: Disable, Autosave on Tap, or Autosave after freeze. If Autosave on Tap or Autosave after freeze is enabled, the unit automatically saves and creates the filename using the Trace ID after the test. The file location and name will display. Auto Save is available for single fiber analysis only.
  - **Disabled**: Turns off Autosave function. When Autosave is disabled, results can be manually saved on the Results tab after finishing the fiber endface inspection.
  - Autosave on Tap: On the Capture tab, tap the screen to automatically save the captured image. "Tap screen to save" will appear to indicate that the feature is enabled.

• Autosave after freeze: Automatically saves the captured image upon freezing the

image. (Auto-freeze enabled or normal Freeze.)

When Ask Before Save is selected, the Save menu will display with naming and comment options.

The details entered in the following fields can be used to pre-set the filename automatically and increment the fiber or test number automatically.

• Job ID, Cable ID, Fiber ID, and Trace ID are nested folders that store saved results. Folders are

nested in the following order: **Job > Cable > Fiber > Trace**.

Tap the blank fields to edit the names.

• Increment: Increments the selected ID name if an Auto Save option is selected.

Saved image files can be retrieved from <u>File Manager</u> or managed from the **Results** tab. Refer to "Working with Saved Results, Profiles, Images" on page 279 for more details.

Setup	Capture	Results	
Analysis parameters	IECv1 PC, SM	, RL≥ 45 dB 🛛 🔻	
Current Analysis profile: IECv1 Visual require single mode fibre, RI	ments for PC polished connect ∟≥ 45 dB	ors,	Reset Con
Tip type	general	▼	
Auto center/Crop			
	Page 2 / 3 💽	1	
P 192.168.33.108 SN:TKBB01V0	C310377	2023-01-17 04:49:16	🛞 🌏

Fiber Scope Setup - Page 2

Setup	Сар	oture	Results	
Company		default		
Customer		default		
Operator A		default		
Operator B		default		
Comments		default		
Location A		default		
Location B		default		
Direction		А->В	▼	
Connector ID		default		
	Page	3/3 🕞		
192.168.33.182 Remote/C	น		2023-10-26 03:53:40	***

Fiber Scope Setup - Page 3

#### Analyze Fiber Connectors

 After assigning the scope mode and save options on Page 1, select the analysis profile from the Analysis parameters drop-down box on Page 2/2 of the Setup tab.

The analysis profile is based on the fiber endface connector inspected, as well as applicable to MTP™/MPO (multi-fiber) connectors.

- PC, SM RL ≥ 45 dB: SPC or UPC polished connector
- **PC**, **SM RL** ≥ **26 dB**: Older connectors with flat or PC polish (used with LC/MU)
- APC, SM: Angled polished connector
- 2. Select the **Tip Type** from the drop-down box. Tip Type is used to optimize Pass/Fail analysis for certain types of connector tips.
  - **General**: Encompasses standard SC, FC, ST, and other 2.5 mm ferrules. LC/APC and E2000/APC should not use general tip type.
  - LC: Lucent connector (male). Use on all 1.25 mm connectors with ceramic (LC/MU connectors).

- **LC female**: Lucent connector (coupler/bulkhead). Use when inspecting 1.25 mm type patch panels, MUX and test ports.
- E2000[™]: Proprietary family of connectors invented by Diamond SA known for its low insertion loss characteristics and built-in (latched) shutter. Use when inspecting Diamond E2000 connector with ceramic ferrule.
- E2000/APC Metal: Use when inspecting Diamond E2000 APC connector with metal ferrule.
- **Evolv™**: Use when inspecting Corning Evolv terminal connector ports.
- LC APC short extended A6 female: Use when inspecting hard to reach LC/APC connector coupler/bulkhead.
- MPO PC female: Use when inspecting SM ribbon cables with MPO/MTP via coupler.
- **MPO APC female**: Use when inspecting SM ribbon cables with MPO/MTP angle polished connector via coupler.
- **MPO MM female**: User when inspecting MM ribbon cables with MPO/MTP connector via coupler.
- 3. After the image is frozen, select the Auto center/Crop checkbox to take the current video frame and center it by the detected fiber image inside the program window, i.e. in case of long (extension) tips or handshaking. Initially, a blank screen will display. This is ideal for APC images. This is recommended when inspecting Angled bulkheads/couplers with Shake OFF.
- 4. Select the **Capture** tab.

#### Capture Images (View)

The **Capture** tab is the main user interface for the connector end face inspection and analysis. It presents a real-time view of the connector's end face allowing for alignment and focus. **Page 1** of the capture screen displays a live image of the connector face and features analysis and freeze tools.

The fiber end face image will normally display near the middle of viewing window area. The exception will be when inspecting bulkhead/couplers of APC connectors or using A6 type tips. The end face image will appear off-center. AutoFocus and Shake OFF setting is recommended when inspecting couplers. Gently adjust centering while manually focusing the image and image will freeze as soon as focus is achieved.

For the DI-3000, press the autofocus (red target) button when the image is out of focus to enable the device's automated focusing operation. With a steady hand, the end face will be promptly autofocused and ready for capture.



Initially, there is no screen shown until **Resume** is pressed.



Real time video of the connector face. Red contours indicate scratches and defects.



Fiber Scope Capture - Dots vs Rectangles

The radio buttons on the right panel do not indicate the current state or setting, they indicate the action that would take place if pressed. For example, if "Analysis OFF" is tapped, the analysis function is turned OFF and the button displays "Analysis ON".

- **Resume / Freeze:** Stops the video capture from the fiberscope. If the optional Auto Freeze feature is enabled, the test set will automatically freeze the image when it comes into focus. Once the image is frozen, tap the image to save it.
- Analysis On / OFF: Turn ON/OFF the automatic Pass/Fail threshold defined by IEC 61300-3-35.
- Auto Freeze: Turn ON/OFF the ability to freeze the video automatically, when in Focus. The default is set to OFF. To see the image after it freezes, tap **Resume**.

Auto Freeze may be useful when scoping certain angled polish fibers.

- **Rectangles / Dots:** Dots draw a red contour around scratches and defects. Rectangles highlight scratches and defects without obstructing the view. The selection between dots or rectangles does not affect the area calculation or the Pass/Fail results. Dots are set as default.
- Shake: Turn ON or OFF the ability to Auto Freeze or Analyze when probe image is unsteady, such as when inspecting a female connector or bulkhead. It minimizes significant vibrations and unsteadiness generated from the fiberscope being held. Typically, this function is not always needed with the use of image focusing.

When inspecting bulkhead couplers or MUX/transceivers set Shake to OFF.

• MPO mode: Turn ON when inspecting ribbon fibers (MPO/MPT connectors). Create a New Group for each MPO ribbon and **Capture Fiber** to save an image for each strand.



When inspecting MPO/MPT connectors, it is recommended to set Auto Freeze and Shake to OFF.



Fiber Scope MPO mode

To save the image on the screen, tap the screen after freezing.

After saving, go to **Results** or **> Utilities > FilesFiles** to view the report and export to PDF or USB.



Fiber Scope Capture - PASS

In the example above, the message in blue states that the image can be saved when tapped. This indicates that the **Autosave** on Tap option was enabled on **Page 1** of the **Setup** tab. If **Autosave after freeze** were selected, no message to tap the screen would appear.

**Page 2** displays all numeric results from defect and scratch events found for all four zones. These are used for the evaluation of the Pass/Fail criteria, according to the IEC 61300-3-35 standard. (Scratch requirements refer to width.)



This table will also be included in the reports.

Setup			Capture			Res	sults	
	S Criteria(µm)	cratches Thresh	; olds Count	Criteria	D a(µm)	efects Thresh	olds Count	Freeze
A:Core 0-25 μm	[0;∞)	0	0	[(	);∞)	0	6	On Analysis
B:Cladding 25-120 μm	[3;∞)	0	0	[ [6	2;5) ;∞)	5 0	0 30	Auto Freeze
C:Adhesive 120-130 µm		-				-		On Shake
D:Contact 130-250 µm		-			[10;∞)	0	17	MPO mode Of
	(		Page 2 / 2					
192.168.33.223	SN:TPRA01VB	10171				202	2-07-21 15:21:13	🤘 😵 💽 🖌

Pass/Fail IEC analysis table

(Measured scratches and defects compared with threshold criteria for each fiber layer)

#### **Results/Reports**

S	Setup	Capt	ure	R	esults		
Selected:	002-tst001						
Results:	Name		Orig.	Term.	Sync.		Load
	🕶 💼 fx150build64	1_rc			Push		
	▼ 🏶 sc-apc-m b	011					Save
	▼ / f001						
	- ⁻ \ <mark>∎</mark> 001-tst0	01					Modify
	002-tst0	01					Pull
	▶ 💼 fx150dev490	)			Push		
	▶ 💼 fx150dev501	1			Push		USB Export
	🕨 🚊 mmpc2				Push		
	mmpc_samp	ole			Push		•
	🕨 📄 mpo apc swi	tch			In Sync		
	🕨 📄 mpo mm sen	nko1			In Sync	$\mathbf{v}$	

#### Fiber Scope Analysis

(For Fiberscope Results, Scope image appears on bottom right corner of the screen.)

The results screen is used to view previously saved results. Test results can be pushed/pulled from Fiberizer Cloud. The directory displays the location of stored files. Connect to Fiberizer Cloud, then select the file(s) by tapping them.

- **Push/In Sync**: Uploads locally saved results to Fiberizer Cloud. *In Sync* indicates the results have been saved to Fiberizer Cloud successfully.
- Load: Loads the selected image onto the Capture tab.
- **Save**: Manually saves and names the image displayed in Capture (autosave is disabled). Once saved, the files can be accessed in the "File Manager" on page 279 or R-Server.
- **Modify**: Select a file or folder in the directory to modify. Options to Rename, Remove, and upload the selection to Fiberizer Cloud are available.
- Pull: When connected, pulls file from Fiberizer Cloud onto test set.
- USB Export: Exports files to USB stick. Choose Export Group to retain the tree format (sub-directory) or Export Flat to create a single filename using sub-directories to build a name. In the Result Files example above when choosing to retain the tree format, the highlighted 022-tst001 results file can be found in the following directory after exporting:
   >fx150build64_rc > sc-apc-m b01.



#### Fiberscope test viewed in an HTML browser

Reports can also be viewed as pdf files.

#### **Test Analysis Report**

To view the report files, tap **Utilities>Files>Save**. The Fiber Scope test report can be viewed in JPG format or exported to PDF. In addition, all fiber optic test results can be viewed using Fiberizer Cloud or the Fiberizer Desktop Plus PC software. For more information on viewing reports, see "File Manager" on page 279.



Analysis Report (.jpg format)

The test report can also be viewed in HTML format.



Test Report viewed in an HTML browser

#### **Fiberizer Cloud**

Fiber test results including Fiberscope images can also be uploaded to a registered Fiberizer Cloud account. Registration is free.

#### **Connecting to Fiberizer Cloud**

To connect the test set to Fiberizer Cloud, you must be a registered user. For new users, go to the <u>fiber-izer.com</u> website from a PC Internet browser to register before proceeding with these directions.

Go to http://fiberizercloud.com to register.

- 1. After registering, tap on **Modify > Settings**.
- 2. Enter the username and password, then tap **Check**. If the message **Connection has been successfully verified** does not display, recheck the username and password.
- 3. Tap **Select** to choose a project folder to upload files to and tap **OK**.
- 4. Save or Discard the cloud login details.

Setu	Remote serv	er parameters	
Selected:	User	jdoe@veexinc.com	
Results:	Password	•••••	Load
	URL	http://fiberizer.com	
	Check		Save
	Project	1x32 PON Splitter #F12409	Modify
	Select		Pull
	Reset		USB Export
	Please proceed to fiberizer.com web site	from your PC Internet browser to register.	
192.168.0.1	178 Remote/CLI	2020-12-08 20:34:21	8 📀

Settings to connect to Fiberizer Cloud

#### **Uploading/Downloading Files with Fiberizer Cloud**

Before attempting to upload or download, ensure that the test set is successfully connected to Fiberizer Cloud. Tap **Push** next to a directory item to upload it into Fiberizer Cloud. Tap **Pull** to download the directory collection from Fiberizer Cloud.

The Project selection defines the project folder location on the Fiberizer Cloud account to which to save the results. The default setting uploads to the global root folder.

# *i* For a project folder to appear in the project list, it must be created in Fiberizer Cloud first. The test set cannot create Fiberizer Cloud project folders.

After pushing results to the Fiberizer Cloud project, check the Jobs folder to which the saved cable folder was uploaded. Use Fiberizer Cloud to create professional reports or serve as an online storage backup. The example below shows MPO results on Fiberizer Cloud.



**MPO Fiber View on Fiberizer Cloud** 

#### **Optical Power Meter (OPM)**

The VeEX Inc Optical Power meters are made with fast and accurate testing in mind. They are used to measure the power running through a cable at a given wavelength, and interface with phone, PC, or other VeEX devices to save and generate reports on the findings. This information is used to verify that the cable span is working correctly and to find the source of the problem when it's not. When paired with a VeEX Optical Light Source (OLS) or as part of a VeEX Optical Loss Test Set (OLTS), which includes both, WaveID can be used to quickly test several wavelengths without having to adjust the OPM settings.



#### **Optical Power Meter**

Only optical power meters (e.g. Built-in or FX4x/8x OPM series meters) approved by VeEX are supported. WaveID will work with OLS in CW mode only. Accessing the Optical Power Meter module shuts down GPS and the atomic service.



Do not connect the fiber before opening the OPM application. First, zero the meter with the dust cap closed before making any measurements.

#### Connecting to the internal (built-in) OPM

- 1. Tap the **X** icon to close OTDR mode. The **Fiber main menu** appears.
- 2. Tap **Optical Power Meter** on the main menu. The **OPM** screen appears with the **Caution** warning.

Alternatively, access the OPM screen by selecting **Optical Power(USB)** from the Platform menu.

#### Connecting an External OLTS Device

- Insert USB dongle into the test set's microUSB port and connect it to a VeEX Inc. supported Optical Light Test Set (OLTS) device before launching the application.
- Power on the external meter. Then, tap Optical Power Meter on the menu. The External OLTS device(s) found screen appears.
- Select the connected external meter and tap **Connect** to proceed to the external OPM menu or **Use Internal** to use the built-in OPM menu if it supported by the test set. The **OPM** screen appears with
   the **Caution** warning.



The Name of the External OLTS device is Displayed Once Detected



OLS Menu

#### **Setup and Measurements**



**OPM Menu** 



- Wavelength: Matches the calibrated wavelength to the signal being measured.
- **Wave ID**: Detects the incoming wavelength automatically from a supported VeEX Inc.OLS. Use when operating the OLS in continuous wave (CW) mode with or without Loop enabled.
- dB/dBm: Switches between dB and dBm measurement units. A Green dB button shows absolute power level in dBm. A Blue dB button measures relative power loss in dB. Use the Set (Reference) and Enter (edit Reference) to set Reference, edit Reference, and view measurements in three units: dBm, dB, and Watts.

After toggling to the dB button to blue, the Set and Enter buttons appear.

- Set: Sets the reference value for the current wavelength.
- Enter: Edits current wavelength reference value.
- **Hold**: Freeze measurement to the last power or loss reading on the screen. "HOLD" appears next to "Optical Power" when tapped. Tap **Hold** again to unfreeze it.
- Acquire: Loads current measured value into the **Table** tab. The **Table** tab indicates how many new records have been temporarily saved into memory. In manual IL test mode, the **Acquire** button must be used to capture each individual reading (e.g. same fiber at different wavelengths) unless Loop is turned on.

If your device is equipped with a built-in clock, the saved measurement result will have a time stamp.

To permanently save the table of results, you must save into a test file.

• Zero: Recalibrates the OPM to treat current conditions as zero. Used when measurement conditions change significantly or to re-calibrate the OPM. Make sure the cover is shut on the OPM test port before tapping Zero. When in doubt, recalibrate prior to making any measurements, e.g, when test-ing in cold outdoor temperatures and then moving testing into a heated building.



Put the cover over the OPM test port BEFORE recalibrating.

- **OPM Server On:***Remote control feature not currently supported.* Broadcasts the IP address on the current network for users to connect to the test set module's built-in optical power meter through Ethernet/TCP/IP using **Fiberizer LTSync Windows Desktop** software for remote control and access.
- Mode: Designates the measurement specification built-in: PM1 (-70 to +10dBm), PM2 (-50 to +25dBm), or PM3 (-65 to +15dBm). For specific information on the PM1, PM2, and PM3 specifications, see the platform's datasheet at *www.veexinc.com*.

#### **Calibrating to Laser Source**

To perform loss (dB) testing, the meter must be referenced (calibrated) to the Laser Source output.

#### To measure reference cable loss using the built-in light source (Loopback Referencing):

- 1. If beginning testing, zero the meter by closing the dust cap and pressing the **Zero** button.
- 2. Connect the port with the desired wavelength OLS to the OPM port using a patch cord.
- 3. Turn on dB measurement by toggling the **dB** button to **blue**.
- Select the OLS tab, select the laser wavelength, and turn ON. Press Loop to cycle through all supported wavelengths.
- 5. Select the **OPM** tab and select the measurement wavelength or press **Wave ID** to automatically detect the correct wavelength.
- Tap Set to record the 0.00 dB point. A reference point is established and the calibrated LS can be connected to the far-end of the fiber to measure the loss. Tapping Set will overwrite previously saved reference value(s).

#### To measure reference cable loss using an external light source:

- 1. Connect the OLS to the OPM port using a patch cord.
- 2. Turn on dB measurement by toggling the **dB** button to **blue**.
- Select the measurement wavelength. If using a supported VeEX light source in CW mode, pressing "Wave ID" automatically selects the correct wavelength.

 Tap Set to record the 0.00 dB point. A reference point is established and the calibrated LS can be connected to the far-end of the fiber to measure the loss. Tapping Set will overwrite previously saved reference value(s).

#### Measuring Power (dBm)

- 1. If beginning testing, zero the meter by closing the dust cap and pressing the **Zero** button.
- 2. Insert the fiber being tested into the OPM port.
- Select the measurement wavelength. If using a supported VeEX light source in CW mode, pressing "Wave ID" automatically selects the correct wavelength.
- 4. Tap **Acquire** to record a result. Acquired results can be viewed from the **Table** tab and saved from the **Results** tab.

#### Measuring Loss (dB)

- 1. Set reference values for all testing wavelengths (refer to [Calibrating to Laser Source] for more details.
- 2. Remove the reference cable and connect fiber to the OPM port on the unit.
- Tap Acquire to record a result. Acquired results can be viewed from the Table tab and saved from the Results tab.

#### Readings (Table tab)

OPM readings appear in the **Table** tab. Saving readings will permanently write data to the **Results tab**. More than one reading can be saved at a time. Use this function to organize/filter results in project batches, so that the correct set of results are grouped together appropriately. Pressing **Remove** will permanently remove the readings from the current list.

#### To view and save (enter) test results into the Results table:

Select the OPM tab. Verify the insertion loss (IL) values are acceptable, then tap **Acquire** to load values into the **Table** tab. The **Table** tab title shows how many fiber records have been temporarily saved in the format **Table***-*n* **NEW**, where n is the number of new records.

2. To view the active results table, select the Table tab.

	OLS	OPM	Results	Table* - 1 NEW	
	Save	R	lesult.oxits*		
		Date/Time	Power	Wavelength	$(\mathbf{X})$
	2023-10-2	26T00:35:47.000Z	0.04 dB	1310 nm	
				#3522221	
192.168	8.33.182 🔃 Remote/CLI		2023-10-26 08:	36:05	8 📀
	OLS	OPM	Results	Table* - 5 NEW	
				<u>.</u>	
	Save	R	lesult.oxits*	J	
	Save	R Date/Time	esult.oxits*	Wavelength	
	Save C	Pate/Time 26T00:37:14.000Z	Result.oxits* Power 0.05 dB	Wavelength	$\boxed{\textcircled{0}}$
	Save 2023-10-2 2023-10-2	Date/Time 26T00:37:14.000Z 26T00:37:13.000Z	Power 0.05 dB 0.04 dB	Wavelength 1310 nm 1310 nm	
	Save 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2	Date/Time 26T00:37:14.000Z 26T00:37:13.000Z 26T00:37:11.000Z	Power 0.05 dB 0.04 dB 0.04 dB	Wavelength 1310 nm 1310 nm 1310 nm	
	Save 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2	Date/Time 26T00:37:14.000Z 26T00:37:13.000Z 26T00:37:11.000Z 26T00:37:10.000Z	Power           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB	Wavelength 1310 nm 1310 nm 1310 nm 1310 nm	
	Save 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2	Cate/Time 26T00:37:14.000Z 26T00:37:13.000Z 26T00:37:11.000Z 26T00:37:10.000Z 26T00:35:47.000Z	Power           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB           0.04 dB	Wavelength           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm	
	Save 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2	Date/Time 26T00:37:14.000Z 26T00:37:13.000Z 26T00:37:11.000Z 26T00:37:10.000Z 26T00:35:47.000Z	Power           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB	Wavelength           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm	
	Save 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2	Coate/Time 26T00:37:14.000Z 26T00:37:13.000Z 26T00:37:11.000Z 26T00:37:10.000Z 26T00:35:47.000Z	Power           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB           0.05 dB           0.04 dB	Wavelength 1310 nm 1310 nm 1310 nm 1310 nm 1310 nm	
	Save C 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2 2023-10-2	Pate/Time 26T00:37:14.000Z 26T00:37:13.000Z 26T00:37:11.000Z 26T00:37:10.000Z 26T00:35:47.000Z	Power           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB           0.05 dB	Wavelength 1310 nm 1310 nm 1310 nm 1310 nm	
	Save C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Date/Time 26T00:37:14.000Z 26T00:37:13.000Z 26T00:37:11.000Z 26T00:37:10.000Z 26T00:35:47.000Z	Power           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB           0.04 dB           0.05 dB           0.04 dB	Wavelength           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm           1310 nm	

 To permanently save the fiber record locally, select the record(s) and press Save. The Result saving screen appears. The filename will default to the date/time stamp unless a specific file name is entered.

The JobID/CableID/FiberID/TraceID fields determine the location to which the trace is saved. If these settings are not set accurately, the trace will not save to the desired location.

4. Tap **OK**. The readings are saved to a file and the table resets.

To remove results before saving, select the checkbox next to the reading(s), then tap **Remove**. After saving power or loss readings to a file, access the file in the **Results** tab.

#### Results

OPM Results OLS Table Selected: 20220915-230832-SN677116 Results: Name Orig. Term. Sync. Push 💼 Job 🕶 🏥 Cable Mod ▼ / Fiber 20220. ₩ 20220... USB export Save continuously 6 #677116 2022-09-18 11:56:24

Results can be saved to the test set, exported to USB, or uploaded to Fiberizer Cloud.

Results Management Menu

The results screen is used to view previously saved results. Test results can be pushed/pulled from Fiberizer Cloud. The directory displays the location of stored files. Connect to Fiberizer Cloud, then select the file(s) by tapping them. Refer to "Fiberizer Cloud" on page 311 for details on connecting to Fiberizer Cloud. Refer to "Results/Reports" on page 308 for more details on fiber test results.

Use the following options when using the **Results** screen:

 Push/In Sync: Uploads locally saved results to Fiberizer Cloud. In Sync indicates the results have been saved to Fiberizer Cloud successfully. To push the results to Fiberizer Cloud, ensure connection to the network via Ethernet or WiFi, and then tap Modify>Settings to sync with Fiberizer Cloud. Then, tap Push to sync saved files to the cloud.

Setup	Cloud Pa		
Wavelengths	User	user@domain.com	
OTDR:	Password	•••••	Start
	URL	http://fiberizer.com	
Test Parame	Check		
PON Type	Project		]
1st Splitter	Select		
2nd Splitter	Reset		Cloud
	Please proceed to fiberizer.com web regi	Display	
		ĸ	
192.168.0.1	I3 🔃 Remote/CLI	2020-02-05 13:50:54	🛞 🌏

#### Fiberizer Cloud set up screen

- **New**: To create a new folder.
- Save: Saves results. Once saved, the files can be accessed in <u>File Manager</u> and R-Server (if available). Refer to "Working with Saved Results, Profiles, Images" on page 279 and R-Server for more information.
- **Modify**: Select a file or folder in the directory to modify. Options to Rename, Remove, and upload the selection to Fiberizer Cloud are available.
- **Pull**: When connected, pulls file from Fiberizer Cloud onto the test set.
- **USB Export**: Exports files to a USB stick. Choose Export Group to retain the tree format (sub-directory) or Export Flat to create a single filename using sub-directories to build a name.
- **Save continuously:** To autosave results at a specified interval (1 to 60 seconds). Use this option to check power drift.

#### Web Browser

A web browser is available in the **Tools > Browser** menu and can be used to quickly verify Internet connectivity.

The built-in web browser uses the management port IP connection. An active IP connection can be established either through Ethernet or WiFi. The web browser defaults to VeEX's test website. Use the Web browser's navigation bar to enter the name of the website you wish to reach. Navigation capabilities may be limited.



## Help

The **Help** option opens up the user manual. Use the scroll bars, table of contents, and hyperlinks to navigate the content.



Help

### **Software Update Process**

1. To download the latest software version, go to <u>www.veexinc.com</u> and use any of the following options:

a) Enter the full product name in the **Search** box, click on the **Software** section to expand it, and download the appropriate software installer package.

b) Go to the **>Support > Software** section and enter the first four characters of the product's serial number, to obtain the software installer package specific to the product.

- Unzip the downloaded file(s) and copy the file ending in .tar.gz or .tar.xz to the root directory of a FAT32 USB flash drive.
- 3. Connect the AC/DC adapter to the test set.
- 4. Turn off the test set and plug the USB into a USB-A to micro-B USB OTG adapter.
- 5. Connect the USB OTG adapter to the test set's micro-B USB port.

At this point, it is possible to perform a clean or standard software update. Be sure to back up all data prior to performing a clean software update as it will reformat the internal storage and erase all user settings and test results.



A clean software update will erase all user settings, test profiles and saved results. Use the "USB Memory Browser" on page 283 in the >File Manager to back up all data prior to performing a clean software update.

- Clean software update: Press and hold the Save and Power buttons simultaneously.
- Standard software update: Press and hold the Home and the Power buttons simultaneously.

In both instances, press and hold the buttons for at least 3 seconds, then release.

The unit will automatically locate and load the software file from the USB flash drive. Wait for the upgrade process to finish.

After the software upgrade is completed, go to the **Utilities > About** menu to confirm the software version.


Software Version is displayed in the About section.

# **Certifications and Declarations**



### What is CE?

The CE marking is a mandatory European marking for certain product groups to indicate conformity with the essential health and safety requirements set out in European Directives. To permit the use of a CE mark on a product, proof that the item meets the relevant requirements must be documented.

Use of this logo implies that the unit conforms to requirements of European Union and European Free Trade Association (EFTA). EN61010-1

For a copy of the CE Declaration of Conformity relating to VeEX products, please contact <u>VeEX cus</u>tomer service.



### RoHS ComplianceVeEX QUALITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY

Our quality and environmental policy is to limit and progressively eliminate the use of hazardous substances and chemicals in the design and manufacture of our products.

VeEX products are classified as Monitoring and Control Instruments under Article 2, Section (1), Category 9 of the WEEE 2002/96/EC Directive.

#### **RoHS and WEEE Position Statement**

The Council of the European Union and the European Parliament adopted Directive 2002/95/EC (January 27, 2003), to Reduce the use of certain Hazardous Substances (RoHS) in Electrical and Electronic Equipment, and Directive 2002/96/EC on Waste Electrical and Electronics Equipment (WEEE), with the purpose of reducing the environmental impact of waste electrical and electronic equipment. Both were later recast by Directives 2011/65/EU and 2012/19/EU respectively. All VeEX products being placed on the EU market conform with these directives.

Additional RoHS substance restrictions for the Monitoring and Control Instruments were adopted by EU Directive 2015/863 (March 31, 2015). These new restrictions will take effect from July 22, 2021. VeEX has established a program to ensure that from July 22, 2021, all its products to be sold and shipped into the EU market will conform with (EU) 2015/863.

VeEX Inc. is committed to comply with RoHS and WEEE Directives to minimize the environmental impact of our products.

For more information about RoHS as it relates to VeEX Inc, go to <u>www.veexinc.</u>-<u>com/company/rohscompliance</u>.

# About VeEX

VeEX Inc., a customer-oriented communications test and measurement company, develops innovative test and monitoring solutions for next generation telecommunication networks and services. With a blend of advanced technologies and vast technical expertise, VeEX products address all stages of network deployment, maintenance, field service turn-up, and integrate service verification features across copper, fiber optics, CATV/DOCSIS, mobile 4G/5G backhaul and fronthaul, next generation transport network, Fibre Channel, carrier & metro Ethernet technologies, WLAN and synchronization.

Visit us online at <u>www.veexinc.com</u> for the latest updates and additional documentation.

VeEX Incorporated 2827 Lakeview Court Fremont, CA 94538 USA Tel: +1 510 651 0500 Fax: +1 510 651 0505



**Customer Care** 

Tel: + 1 510 651 0500 Email: customercare@veexinc.com